

**DEVELOPMENT OF A PEPPER (*Capsicum annuum* L.) HYBRID VARIETY WITH  
RESISTANCE TO POTATO VIRUS Y (PVY) USING MOLECULAR BREEDING**

by

**Vaneson Moodley**

**(201501239)**

Submitted in fulfilment  
of the requirements for the degree of

**MASTER OF SCIENCE**

in the

Discipline of Plant Pathology

School of Agriculture, Earth and Environmental Science

College of Agriculture, Engineering and Science

University of KwaZulu-Natal

Pietermaritzburg

Republic of South Africa

November 2013

# Dissertation abstract

Pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) is an important vegetable crop grown and consumed worldwide. Potato virus Y (PVY) is a globally economically important pathogen which significantly reduces the yield and quality of cultivated pepper. The virus is considered as a major limiting factor to the economic production of pepper in the province of KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) in the Republic of South Africa (RSA). Many applied practices to control the spread of PVY are ineffective to mitigate the losses incurred by many farming communities across the KZN province. Therefore, the objectives of this study was to determine the full genome sequence of a PVY isolate from KZN, to identify resistance alleles in commercially available pepper varieties in KZN and to develop a pepper hybrid variety with resistance to PVY using a molecular breeding strategy

The first part of the study was conducted to determine the first full genome sequence of a PVY isolate (JVW-186) infecting pepper from KZN. The complete genome sequence of JVW-186 was assembled from overlapping RT-PCR clones using MEGA 5 software. Individual ORFs were identified using the nucleotide data base NCBI and aligned using CLUSTALW. RDP4 software was used to identify recombination junctions in the sequence alignment of JVW-186. CLC Main Workbench 6 software was used to determine the nucleotide sequence similarity of recombinant and non-recombinant fragments of JVW-186 in conjunction with ten PVY parental isolates. Based on sequence data, virus morphology and the coat protein size as determined by SDS-PAGE analysis, the identity of the isolate JVW-186 was confirmed as PVY. Phylogenetic trees were constructed from all recombinant and non-recombinant segments of the sequence by the maximum likelihood method using MEGA 5 software. The full length sequence of JVW-186 consisted of 9700bp. Two ORF's were identified at position 186 and 2915 of the sequence alignment encoding the viral polyprotein and the frameshift translated protein P3N-PIPO, respectively. RDP4 software confirmed two recombination breakpoints at position 343 and 9308 of the sequence resulting in four segments of the genome. At each recombination event, a 1021-bp fragment at the 5'

end in the region of the P1/HC-Pro protein and a 392-bp fragment in the region of the coat protein shared a high sequence similarity of 91.8 % and 98.89 % to the potato borne PVY<sup>C</sup> parental isolate PRI-509 and the PVY<sup>O</sup> parental isolate SASA-110 respectively. The non-recombinant fragment 1 clustered within the C clade of PVY isolates; however the large 7942-bp fragment 3 did not cluster within any of the clades although it shared > 80% nucleotide sequence similarity to other PVY isolates used in this study. Our results suggest that isolate JWV-186 is a novel recombinant strain of PVY that could have evolved due to the dynamics of selection.

The second part of the study aimed to evaluate different pepper lines for resistance to PVY. Two recessive alleles (*pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup>) located on the *pvr2-eIF4E* locus are known to confer resistance to the virus. To this end, six pepper lines were challenged with PVY infected *Nicotiana tabacum* cv. Xanthi leaf material using mechanical inoculation under greenhouse conditions. Each line was assessed for resistance to PVY by visual screening for disease severity and quantitative enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) for virus load. Pepper lines were further characterized using tetra-primer ARMS-PCR (amplification refractory mutation system polymerase chain reaction) to identify and differentiate the presence of homozygous/heterozygous resistance alleles that confer PVY resistance. Evaluations revealed two resistant pepper lines (Double Up and Cecelia) and varying levels of susceptibility in the other four pepper lines challenged with PVY. The most susceptible pepper line was Benno, although high levels of susceptibility were observed in three other lines (IP, Mantenga and Excellence). The *pvr2*<sup>+</sup> allele was positively identified in all the susceptible pepper lines using the T200A tetra-primer which confirms that the presence of this allele is dominant for PVY susceptibility. Double Up and Cecelia were genotyped homozygous *pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup> respectively, and remained asymptomatic throughout the trial which indicates that these alleles confer resistance to the isolate of PVY used in this study. The information generated in this study can be incorporated into breeding programs intended to control PVY on pepper in KZN.

The final part of the study focused on the development of resistant varieties as the best alternative to manage PVY diseases on pepper. Homozygous F<sub>2</sub> pepper lines were

developed from local germplasm carrying PVY resistance genes ( $pvr2^1$  and  $pvr2^2$ ) using marker assisted selection (MAS). The  $F_1$  progeny was obtained by crossing a homozygous  $pvr2^1$  (resistant) 'Double Up' cultivar with a heterozygous susceptible ( $pvr2^+/pvr2^2$ ) 'Benno' cultivar.  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  generations were assessed for the presence of PVY resistance/susceptibility alleles ( $pvr2^+/pvr2^1/pvr2^2$ ) at the  $pvr2-eIF4e$  locus using the tetra primer amplification refractory mutation system – polymerase chain reaction (ARMS-PCR) procedure. Negative selection was carried out using the tetra-primer T200A marker to detect the  $pvr2^+$  (susceptible) allele. All  $F_1$  progeny displaying the  $pvr2^+$  allele were eliminated from further study. All 302 plants belonging to 29  $F_2$  families expressing homozygous recessive traits were tested via mechanical inoculation for their response to PVY infection and resistance to PVY was confirmed in all selected families based on symptomatology in greenhouse house screens using double antibody sandwich enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (DAS-ELISA). These results show that ARMS-PCR can be used to successfully screen pepper genotypes for alleles that confer PVY resistance thereby contributing to the improvement of pepper production using molecular breeding approaches.

## Declaration

I, **Vaneson Moodley**, declare that

- i. The research reported in this thesis, except where otherwise indicated, is my original work.
- ii. This thesis has not been submitted for any degree or examination at any other university.
- iii. This thesis does not contain other persons' data, pictures, graphs or other information, unless specifically acknowledged as being sourced from other persons.
- iv. This thesis does not contain other persons' writing, unless specifically acknowledged as being sourced from other researchers. Where other written sources have been quoted, their words have been re-written but the general information attributed to them has been referenced;
- v. This thesis does not contain text, graphics or tables copied and pasted from the Internet, unless specifically acknowledged, and the source being detailed in the thesis and in the References sections.

Signed:..... Date: .....

**Vaneson Moodley (Candidate)**

Signed:..... Date: .....

**Dr A Gubba (Supervisor)**

Signed:..... Date: .....

**Dr R Naidoo (Co-Supervisor)**

## Acknowledgements

I would like to acknowledge the following people who contributed to the completion of this study:

My supervisor Dr. Augustine Gubba who has been the driving force behind the success of this project. Thank you Dr. Gubba for your patience, valuable contribution and 'open-door' policy throughout this study and for editing this manuscript.

My co-supervisor Dr. Roobavathie Naidoo for her guidance, dedication and constructive suggestions. Thank you Dr. Naidoo for always encouraging me to do my best and for the many sacrifices you made (from Argentina) to ensure that this project was completed on time.

My trusted friend and fellow plant pathologist Jacques Davy Ibaba for his invaluable contribution to the outcome of this project. Thank you Jacques, you have been a true inspiration in my life.

Mr Richard Burgdorf for the technical support and for his eagerness to help at all times. Thank you Richard for teaching me so many things.

My dear friend and fellow plant pathologist Calvin Becker for his wisdom and inspiration throughout my studies at UKZN. You are an amazing guy and a great scientist, thank you Calvin.

Priyanka Pachuwah for her love and devotion and her belief in my ability. I am deeply grateful for each and every moment we shared together. Thank you for holding my hand when the road got rough.

The plant pathology family, Gilmore Pambuka, Jean Pierre Havugimana, Phumzile Mkhize, Medine Khifle, Noduduzo Ncwane, Nompumelelo Dammie, Ncediwe Pute, Reannah Otanga, Mohammed Mohammed and Charles Karavina for the great times we shared together and for supporting me throughout this study.

The National Research Foundation for funding my studies.

Finally, I would like to thank my parents for their love and support and for affording me the opportunity of education.

## **Dedication**

To my parents for encouraging me to be a person of value.



## Table of Contents

Dissertation abstract .....	i
Declaration .....	iv
Acknowledgements.....	v
Dedication.....	vii
Introduction to thesis.....	1
The importance of pepper.....	1
Potato virus Y (PVY).....	1
Marker-assisted selection (MAS).....	2
Research Objectives.....	4
Dissertation Structure .....	4
References .....	5
<b>Chapter 1 .....</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Literature Review .....</b>	<b>7</b>
1.1 General Introduction.....	7
1.2 The Pepper Crop .....	8
1.2.1 Physiology .....	8
1.2.2 Cultivation.....	8
1.2.3 Origin and distribution.....	9
1.2.4 Importance of pepper in KwaZulu-Natal .....	9
1.2.5 Potato virus Y (PVY) infecting pepper .....	9
1.3. Classification of PVY.....	10
1.4. PVY Particle Morphology .....	10
1.5. Genome Organization.....	10
1.6 Protein Function.....	11
1.7 PVY Strains .....	12
1.8 Geographical Distribution .....	15
1.9 Host Range.....	16
1.10 Transmission.....	16
1.11 Symptoms on Pepper .....	19
1.12 Detection of PVY .....	19

1.12.1 Enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) .....	19
1.12.2 Reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) .....	21
1.12.3 Electron microscopy (EM).....	22
1.12.4 Whole genome sequencing (WGS) and molecular evolution studies.....	23
1.13 Control of PVY .....	24
1.13.1 Conventional methods.....	24
1.13.2 Chemical and vector control .....	24
1.13.3 Sanitary measures .....	25
1.13.4 Resistant varieties.....	25
1.13.5 Breeding .....	26
<b>References</b> .....	<b>31</b>
<b>Chapter 2</b> .....	<b>49</b>
<b>Molecular characterization and whole genome sequencing of a South African isolate of Potato Virus Y (PVY) infecting pepper (<i>Capsicum annuum</i> L.)</b> .....	<b>49</b>
<b>Abstract</b> .....	<b>49</b>
<b>2.1 Introduction</b> .....	<b>50</b>
<b>2.2 Materials and Method</b> .....	<b>53</b>
2.2.1 Virus isolate.....	53
2.2.2 Virus purification .....	54
2.2.3 Analysis of PVY coat protein using SDS-PAGE.....	54
2.2.4 RT-PCR assays.....	55
2.2.5 Cloning and sequencing.....	58
2.2.6 Sequence and recombinant analysis .....	58
2.2.7 Phylogenetic analysis .....	59
<b>2.3 Results</b> .....	<b>60</b>
2.3.1 Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) .....	60
2.3.2 Evaluation of virus purity by SDS-PAGE .....	60
2.3.3 Identification of ORFs .....	61
2.3.4 Recombinant analysis.....	63
2.3.5 Nucleotide sequence analysis.....	66
2.3.6 Phylogenetic analysis .....	69
<b>2.4 Discussion</b> .....	<b>73</b>

References .....	76
<b>Chapter 3</b> .....	<b>84</b>
<b>Screening for resistance to an isolate of PVY infecting pepper (<i>Capsicum annuum</i> L.) in KwaZulu-Natal (KZN), Republic of South Africa</b> .....	<b>84</b>
<b>Abstract</b> .....	<b>84</b>
<b>3.1 Introduction</b> .....	<b>85</b>
<b>3.2 Materials and Method</b> .....	<b>88</b>
3.2.1 Test lines .....	88
3.2.2 Mechanical inoculation of test lines.....	89
3.2.3 Screening for resistance to PVY .....	89
3.2.4 DNA extraction and genotyping of pepper lines .....	91
<b>3.3 Results</b> .....	<b>92</b>
3.3.1 Visual screening for resistance .....	92
3.3.2 Quantitative ELISA.....	94
3.3.3 Genotyping of pepper lines.....	95
<b>3.4 Discussion</b> .....	<b>98</b>
<b>References</b> .....	<b>101</b>
<b>Chapter 4</b> .....	<b>105</b>
<b>Development of homozygous pepper (<i>Capsicum annuum</i> L.) lines carrying potato virus Y (PVY) resistance genes (<i>pvr2</i><sup>1</sup> and <i>pvr2</i><sup>2</sup>) using marker-assisted selection (MAS)</b> .....	<b>105</b>
<b>Abstract</b> .....	<b>105</b>
<b>4.1 Introduction</b> .....	<b>106</b>
<b>4.2 Materials and Method</b> .....	<b>109</b>
4.2.1 Virus isolate.....	109
4.2.2 Crosses and pepper genotypes .....	109
4.2.3 DNA extraction.....	109
4.2.4 Screening of progeny using marker assisted selection (MAS).....	110
4.2.6 Mechanical inoculation .....	112
<b>4.3 Results</b> .....	<b>112</b>
4.3.1 Screening the F <sub>1</sub> progeny .....	112
4.3.2 Screening the F <sub>2</sub> progeny .....	115
<b>4.4 Discussion</b> .....	<b>116</b>

<b>References</b> .....	120
<b>Chapter 5</b> .....	124
<b>Dissertation Overview</b> .....	124
5.1 Major Findings.....	125
5.2 Way Forward.....	126
<b>References</b> .....	127
<b>Appendix A</b> .....	128
SDS-PAGE stock solutions.....	128
<b>Appendix B</b> .....	130
Nucleotide composition of JVW-186 sequence alignment.....	130
<b>Appendix C</b> .....	144
Genotyping 300 F <sub>1</sub> progeny using ARMS-PCR to identify heterozygous recessive alleles at the <i>pvr2</i> locus in pepper. ....	144
<b>Conferences to date</b> .....	161
<b>Publications to date</b> .....	162

# Introduction to thesis

## **The importance of pepper**

Pepper is a widely cultivated vegetable and spice crop in many parts of the world (Bosland and Votava, 2000). The Republic of South Africa (RSA) has a substantial pepper production industry which may not rank with leading producers like China, Mexico and Indonesia; however, it generates revenue in excess of 290 million ZAR (Directorate of Agricultural statistics, 2012). The crop is used as an essential constituent in many globally distributed food industries (Bosland and Votava, 2000). Pepper is a member of the *Solanaceae* family originating from South and Central America where it was domesticated 7000 BC (Kumar *et al.*, 2011). Characteristics associated with pungency and oleoresin (color) of pepper is used extensively as a spice in food products as well as in pharmacology (Kumar *et al.*, 2011). In 2011, global pepper production reached 1.84 million ha with a total harvest of more than 29.6 million tonnes (FAO, 2011). China is by far the largest producer of pepper, contributing more than 50 % (15.2 million tonnes) of the total production of pepper throughout the world (FAO, 2011). In addition to their nutritional value, peppers are high value crops which can provide an excellent income-generating opportunity for small-scale/subsistence farming communities (Selleck and Opena, 1985). However, the economic production of pepper is under threat from a variety of pest and pathogens. While a great diversity of pests and pathogens have been documented over the years, viruses indisputably remain one of the most biologically intriguing groups of pathogens affecting modern day agriculture. The inability to cure virus infected plants and reduce preliminary infections through vector transmission without the need for using environmentally toxic pesticides warrants alternative indirect methods of control for viral diseases on plants.

## **Potato virus Y (PVY)**

Potyvirus are the largest group of plant infecting RNA viruses comprising about one third of all known plant viruses (Caranta *et al.*, 2011). Approximately 180 potyvirus species are capable of infecting 30 currently registered plant families (Caranta *et al.*, 2011). Potato virus Y (PVY) is the type member of the potyvirus group which is

naturally transmitted by aphids in a non-persistent manner to several economically important crop species including pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.), tomato (*Solanum lycopersicon* Mill.), potato (*Solanum tuberosum*) and tobacco (*Nicotiana* spp.) (De Bokx and Huttinga, 1981; Shukla *et al.*, 1994). PVY was first reported by Smith (1931) from symptomatic potato crops during a field survey and has since been identified in agricultural communities throughout the world. The virus is now ranked as the fifth economically most important viral pathogen infecting agricultural crops (Scholthof *et al.*, 2011). In the early 1980's PVY became common among farming communities in RSA (Thompson *et al.*, 1987). In the KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) province, PVY was identified as the key constraint of pepper production (Budnick *et al.*, 1996).

Protecting pepper crops from the threat of pathogens such as PVY is of great economic importance. Drawbacks associated with currently available strategies to manage PVY disease on pepper have created a need to develop alternative methods of control. Genetic studies of the host in relation to the infecting pathotype allow the opportunity to develop resistant varieties with durable natural resistance. PVY comprises a variety of strain groups and pathotypes that are genetically diverse. In pepper, pathotype-specific resistance to PVY is mediated by an allelic series of recessively inherited genes at the *pvr2-elf4E* locus (Rubio *et al.*, 2008). A combination of molecular genetics and plant breeding techniques offer great potential to mitigate losses incurred by the KZN pepper industry as a result of PVY infection.

### **Marker-assisted selection (MAS)**

Marker-assisted selection (MAS) is a valuable tool to identify genetic resources that can be incorporated into breeding programs. Additionally, these genetic markers can be used to assess parental lines for desired characteristics before crossing (Brumlop and Finckh, 2011). Prior to the advent of molecular markers in the late 1970's, plant breeders were dependent on phenotypic selection which relies on internal and external traits such as disease resistance, yield, or quality traits (Brumlop and Finckh, 2011). The use of phenotypic selection to achieve desired/improved germplasm is a long process and can easily exceed 10 years (Brumlop and Finckh, 2011). According to Xu and Crouch (2008), the greatest benefits of genetic markers in molecular breeding

programs are the possibilities of making breeding progress in a shorter period of time as compared to conventional breeding, as well as to accurately assemble desired traits with minimal unintentional losses.

Foolad and Sharma (2005) defined MAS as the use of associated markers to select for traits based genotype rather than phenotype. The introduction of MAS in the latter part of the 19<sup>th</sup> century spurred a great deal of interest among plant breeders with the hope of reducing the number of breeding cycles usually required for conventional plant breeding (Mazur, 1995). Furthermore, allelic variation of agronomically important genes can be distinguished using this tool (Peleman and Van Der Voort, 2003).

DNA polymorphisms that account for phenotypic characteristics of interest are used for the development of highly efficient molecular markers which provide an optimal tool to track the gene of interest in breeding progeny (Anderson and Lubberstedt, 2003). Additionally, these markers are particularly important for distinguishing an individual with resistance specificities against pathogens and their strains (Rubio *et al.*, 2008). Pepper has the largest allelic series at the *pvr2-eIF4E* locus in-which mutations regulate strain specific resistance to PVY and other viruses (Charron *et al.*, 2008).

Rubio *et al* (2008), designed a set of functional markers based on single nucleotide polymorphisms at *pvr2-eIF4E* resistance locus in pepper that confer resistance to PVY using the tetra primer amplification refractory mutation system polymerase chain reaction (ARMS-PCR) procedure. This technique is able to differentiate both homozygous and heterozygous genotypes using a set of four primers in a single polymerase chain reaction (PCR) run (Rubio *et al.*, 2008). Four recessive alleles i.e. *pvr2*<sup>+</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>1</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>3</sup> that control pathotype mediated resistance against PVY can be distinguished at the *pvr2-eIF4E* locus using the tetra-primer ARMS-PCR procedure designed from single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNP) (Rubio *et al.*, 2008). The use of these allele specific co-dominant markers can be used to screen large populations of breeding progeny at the *pvr2* resistance locus in pepper (Rubio *et al.*, 2008).

The constraints associated with current efforts to curb the spread of PVY require an alternative approach. Tetra-primer ARMS-PCR is a low cost genetic tool which can be used to successfully screen pepper genotypes for alleles that confer PVY resistance thereby contributing to the improvement of pepper production. Moreover, the use of MAS can substantially lessen the effort required for conventional breeding.

### **Research Objectives**

The objectives of this study were therefore to:

1. Characterize the predominant PVY isolate infecting pepper in KZN using whole genome sequencing and phylogenetic analysis.
2. Evaluate pepper lines for resistance against the infecting isolate of PVY in KZN.
3. Develop homozygous pepper hybrids with resistance to PVY using molecular markers.

### **Dissertation Structure**

This dissertation comprises five chapters. Chapter 1 is a review of literature which outlines the importance of pepper; the implications associated with PVY infection of pepper; characteristics, distribution and spread of PVY; strategies to identify and mitigate losses associated with PVY infection of pepper. Chapter 2 focuses on the molecular characterization and whole genome sequencing of an isolate PVY infecting pepper in KZN. Chapter 3 deals with the screening of pepper lines to an isolate of PVY infecting pepper in KZN. Chapter 4 addresses the development of homozygous pepper varieties with resistance to the infecting pathotype of PVY in KZN. Chapter 5 provides an overview of the major findings of the research and identifies information gaps followed-by suggestions on future research to fill these gaps



## References

- Andersen, J.R. and Lubberstedt, T. (2003).** Functional markers in plants. *Trends Plant Science* 8:554-560.
- Bosland, P.W. and Votava, E.J. (2000).** Peppers: vegetable and spice capsicums. CABI Publishing, New York.
- Brumlop, M. and Finckh, M.R. (2011).** Applications and potentials of marker assisted selection (MAS) in plant breeding. Federal Agency for Nature Conservation BfN-Skripten 298.
- Budnik, K., Laing, M.D. and Graca, J.V.d. (1996).** An epidemiological study of viruses of pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Plant Protection* 2:9-14.
- Caranta, C., Ruffle, S., Bendahmane, A., Palloix, A. and Robaglia, C. (2011).** eIF4E gene mutations and potyvirus resistances. United States Patent 7,919,677 B2.
- Charron, C., Nocolai, M., Gallois, J.L., Robaglia, C., Moury, B., Palloix, A. and Carranta, C. (2008).** Natural variation and functional analysis provide evidence for coevolution between plant *eIF4E* and potyviral Vpg. *Plant Journal* 54:56-68.
- De Bokx, J.A. and Huttinga, H. (1981).** Potato virus Y. CMI/AAB Descriptions of Plant Viruses. No. 242.
- Directorate of Agricultural Statistics (2012).** Statistics on fresh produce markets. Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, South Africa. <http://www.daff.gov.za/publications/publications.asp>. Accessed: 21 November 2013.
- Food and agricultural organization (FAO). (2011).** <http://faostat3.fao.org>. Accessed: 21 November 2013.
- Foolad, M.R. and Sharma, A. (2005).** Molecular markers as selection tools in tomato breeding. *Acta Horticulturae* 695:225-240.

**Kumar, R., Dwivedi, N., Singh, R.K., Kumar, S., Rai, V.P. and Major Singh, M. (2011).** A review on molecular characterization of pepper for capsaicin and oleoresin. *International Journal of Plant Breeding and Genetics* 5:99-110.

**Mazur, B. J. (1995).** Commercializing the products of plant biotechnology. *Trends in Biotechnology* 13:319-323.

**Peleman, J. D. and van der Voort, J.R. (2003).** Breeding by design. *Trends in Plant Science* 8:330-334.

**Rubio, M., Caranta, C. and Palloix, A. (2008).** Functional markers for selection of potyvirus resistance alleles at the *pvr2-elf4E* locus in pepper using tetra-primer ARMS-PCR. *Genome* 51:767-771.

**Selleck, G.W. and Opena, R.T. (1985).** National programs: the need for increased emphasis on the development of vegetables and legumes. In National agricultural programs and future needs, edited by J.B. Petersen and P.W. Macgregor. FFTC Book Series no. 30. Food and Fertilizer Technology Center, Taipei, Taiwan 184 pp.

**Shukla, D.D., Ward, C.W. and Brunt, A.A. (1994).** The potyviridae. Wallingford, UK: CAB International.

**Scholthof, K-B.G., Adkins, S., Czosnek, H., Palukaitis, P., Jacquot, E., Horn, T., Saunders, K., Candresse, K., Ahlquist, P., Hemenway, C. and Foster, G.D. (2011).** Top 10 plant viruses in molecular plant pathology. *Molecular Plant Pathology* 12:938-954.

**Smith, K.M. (1931).** On the composite nature of certain potato virus diseases of the mosaic group as revealed by the use of plant indicators and selective methods of transmission. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B* 109:251-267.

**Thompson G.J., Hoffman, D.C.A. and Prinz, P.J. (1987).** A deviant strain of potato virus Y infecting potatoes in South Africa. *Potato Research* 30:219-228.

**Xu, Y. and Crouch, J.H. (2008).** Marker-Assisted Selection in Plant Breeding: From Publications to Practice. *Crop Science* 48:391-407.

# Chapter 1

## Literature Review

### 1.1 General Introduction

The dietary benefits of vegetables in human nutrition provide a source of essential vitamins and minerals that complement starchy staple foods (Nono-Womdin, 2003). Pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) is one of the most widely cultivated vegetable crops throughout the world that are an important source of antioxidant and anti-inflammatory phytonutrients (Bosland and Votava, 2000). Although widely grown and consumed, the yield of vegetables in Africa remains low in comparison to other parts of the world, which can be attributed to various biotic and abiotic factors among which viral diseases impose significant production constraints and are challenging to control (Nono-Womdin, 2003).

Plant viruses are a major limiting factor to the economic production of crops on a worldwide basis. Although viruses are relatively simple genetic entities, the mechanisms fundamentally employed during infection, in addition to the manner by which plants resist these effects are not well understood (Kang, 2005a). The detection and identification of viruses are important aspects of studying viruses. Accurate virus detection and identification is crucial if sustainable control/management strategies of diseases caused by these viruses are to be implemented.

The objectives of this literature review were to

- I. Provide background information of the importance and distribution of pepper in KwaZulu-Natal (KZN), Republic of South Africa (RSA) and abroad.
- II. Provide current information relating to the losses incurred by pepper industries as a result of PVY infection.
- III. Review current strategies to detect and manage PVY disease on pepper.

## **1.2 The Pepper Crop**

Bell peppers are members of the *Solanaceae* (nightshade) family along with tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum* Mill.), potato (*Solanum tuberosum*), tobacco (*Nicotiana* spp.), eggplant (*Solanum melogena*), cayenne pepper (*Capsicum annuum*) and chili pepper (*Capsicum chinense*). The *C. annuum* complex which comprises two other closely related species i.e. *C. chinense* and *C. frutescens* are presently the most widely cultivated anywhere in the world (Pickersgill 1997).

### **1.2.1 Physiology**

The species name *annuum* means annual, however, peppers can develop into large densely branched woody perennial shrubs (up to 75 cm in height) over several growing seasons in the absence of winter frost (Courteau, 2012). The white bell-shaped flowers (often with 5 lobes and contain 5 bluish stamens) are borne single in the axils (Courteau, 2012). The leaves are simple and alternate with smooth entire margins and the fruit are blocky or elongated juiceless berries that contain many seeds and may ripen to green, yellow, orange, red or purple.

### **1.2.2 Cultivation**

*Capsicum. annuum* grows optimally in warm climates with temperatures ranging between 20 - 25°C (Anonymous, 2013) and is particularly vulnerable to frost damage (Bosland and Votava, 1999). Slow seed germination is generally associated with low soil temperature; however seedling emergence accelerates at temperatures of 24 - 30°C (Bosland and Votava, 1999). Bell pepper has a weekly water requirement of 25 mm for the first five weeks followed by 35 mm thereafter; an excessive supply of water can have adverse effects on the development of flowers and fruit leading to fruit rot (Coertze and Kistner, 1994). The fertilizer requirement for bell pepper production is dependent upon factors pertaining to the type of soil, soil nutrient status and the pH (Anonymous, 2013); therefore an assessment of the soil is generally required prior to planting (Coertze and Kistner, 1994). According to the FSSA (2007) the fertilizer quantity for bell pepper is 1.5 – 3 kg N, 0.2 - 0.4 kg P and 2 - 4 kg K per tonne of fruit harvested.

### **1.2.3 Origin and distribution**

The genus *Capsicum* which originated in the American tropics (domesticated in the Mexican highlands) is currently grown throughout the American, African and Asian tropics, where their fruits are particularly valued for the exotic flavour they add to the local diet (Pickersgill, 1997). In RSA the major pepper production areas (field and tunnels) include Gauteng (highveld and lowveld), Northern Cape, Eastern Cape, Western Cape, Limpopo and KZN (Anonymous, 2013).

### **1.2.4 Importance of pepper in KwaZulu-Natal**

These crops are grown extensively in RSA mainly for fresh produce. The province of KZN has a substantial pepper industry and the cultivation of this crop is favored by the general climatic conditions of the province. Consequently, the detection and identification of viruses such as potato virus Y (PVY) and their effect on these solanaceous crops are crucially important to plant pathologists globally.

### **1.2.5 Potato virus Y (PVY) infecting pepper**

PVY was first reported in potato (*Solanum tuberosum*) in 1931, together with a group of pathogens associated with potato degeneration, a disorder recognized since the 18<sup>th</sup> century (Smith, 1931). The first described PVY isolate, in the early 1930s, was assigned to the non-necrotic PVY<sup>O</sup> group which has remained predominant among PVY isolates gathered during field surveys (Smith, 1931). Conversely, recent studies undertaken in Europe and North America have demonstrated that the balance between necrotic and non-necrotic PVY isolates has since changed (Piche *et al.*, 2004; Lindner and Billenkamp, 2005). It seems that a higher incidence of necrotic isolates is now present in natural PVY populations (Rolland *et al.*, 2009). PVY is one of the five most economically destructive plant viruses affecting field grown solanaceous crops worldwide (Milne, 1988; Shukla *et al.*, 1994).

Budnik *et al* (1996) identified PVY as the most devastating viral disease infecting pepper in KZN. Follow-up studies confirmed similar results for tomatoes, potatoes and pepper grown in KZN (Ibaba and Gubba, 2011). Although PVY is not currently an epidemic in RSA or KZN it does substantially reduce the yield of cultivated pepper infected fields (Ibaba and Gubba, 2011). Currently available methods to mitigate the

incidence of PVY have been met with limited success; hence the development of resistant varieties is the best alternative to manage PVY on pepper. By screening various cultivars of pepper for resistance to PVY, genotypes expressing high levels of resistance can be incorporated into breeding programs that may confer durable natural and safe methods of resistance.

### **1.3. Classification of PVY**

PVY, the type member of the genus *Potyvirus*, family Potyviridae, is one of the most economically important pathogens infecting several solanaceous species including pepper (*Capsicum* spp.), potato (*Solanum tuberosum*), tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum*) and tomato (*Lycopersicon esculentum* Mill.) crops, to which it is non-persistently transmitted by several aphid species (De Bokx and Huttinga, 1981; Shukla *et al.*, 1994).

### **1.4. PVY Particle Morphology**

PVY virions are non-enveloped, filamentous, flexuous rods (Figure 1.1) with a modal length of 740 nm and a width of 11 nm (Shukla *et al.*, 1994). Patterns in relation to the optical diffraction indicate a helical (mean pitch of the helix being 3.3 nm) structure of the virions (Verma *et al.*, 1968; Goodman *et al.*, 1976) with an approximate number of 7.7 protein subunits per turn of the helix (Veerisetty, 1978, Tollin and Wilson, 1988).

### **1.5. Genome Organization**

The monopartite PVY genome comprises a single-stranded, positive-sense RNA molecule about 10 kb in length (Shukla *et al.*, 1994) which consists of approximately 2000 copies of coat protein (CP) that forms a cylindrical inclusion body (CIb) which is reflected as a key phenotypic criterion for distinguishing a potyvirus infection from other virus groups (Talbot, 2004). The 10 kb positive sense viral RNA which is encapsidated by the CIb has a non-translated 5'-terminal region (5'-NTR) together with a 3'-poly-A tail and contains a single extended open reading frame which acts directly as mRNA

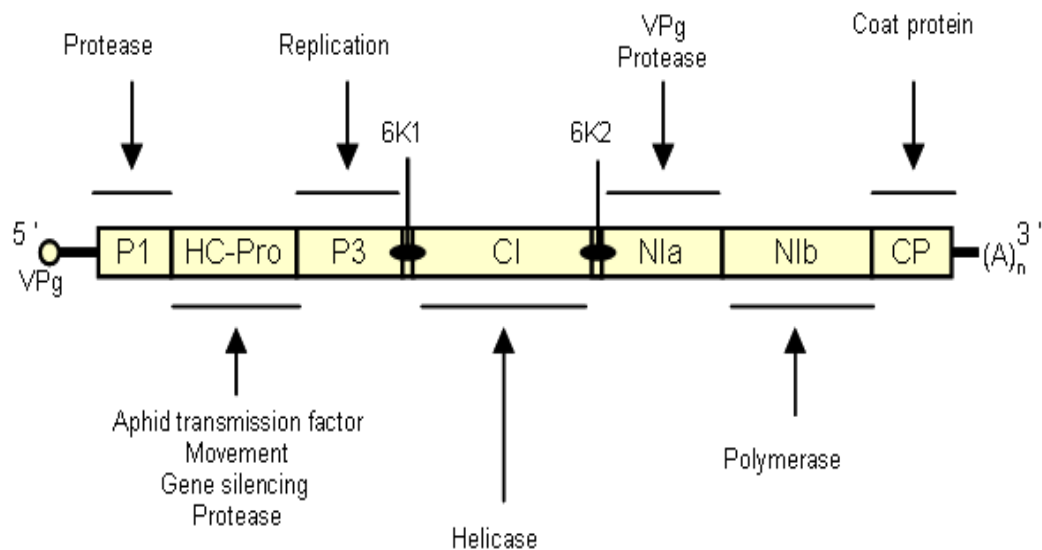
(Dougherty and Carrington, 1988; Van der Vlugt *et al.*, 1989). The 5'-NTR comprises 144 nucleotides that has a considerably higher adenine to guanine ratio, and is associated with a viral genome linked protein (VPg) (Carrington and Freed, 1990). The VPg which functions to enhance transcription is also a unique virulence determinant toward overcoming resistance genes in pepper (Mourey *et al.*, 2004).

The 5'-leader sequence possesses an internal ribosome entry site (IRES) that allows translation of RNAs in a cap-independent manner by means of a mechanism similarly employed by eukaryotes and cap-independent translation regulatory elements (CIRES) (Basso *et al.*, 1994). The viral RNA encodes a large single (350 kDa) polypeptide which is cleaved by three viral proteases (Nla, HC-Pro and P1) which undergoes co-translational and post-translational cleavage yielding nine functional proteins (Basso *et al.*, 1994). These proteins include, P1 (P1 Protein), HC-Pro (Helper Component Proteinase), P3 (P3 Protein), 6K1 (6 kDa Protein 1), CIb (Cylindrical Inclusion body), 6K2 (6 kDa Protein 2), VPg (Viral Genome-linked Protein), Nla-Pro (Nuclear Inclusion Protein a, Proteinase domain), NIb (Nuclear Inclusion Protein b) and the CP (Coat Protein) (Talbot, 2004; Fig 1.2). A recent study has reported the presence of a second short open reading frame (Chung *et al.*, 2008) embedded within the previously described large open reading frame.

## **1.6 Protein Function**

The size and function of each protein have been summarized according to (Urcuqui-Inchima *et al.*, 2001; Fig 1.1). P1, a trypsin-like serine proteinase (34-64 kDa) plays a role in symptomology and C terminal autocleavage. The helper component protein (HC-Pro; 50 kDa) is a multifunctional protein involved in aphid transmission, local/systemic movement, and synergism. The HC-Pro also functions as a suppressor of gene silencing. The P3 (37 kDa) protein is involved in plant pathogenicity and viral replication. The function of the 6K1 (6 kDa) protein remains unknown, however, the 6K2 (6 kDa) protein attaches the viral replication complex to the endoplasmic reticulum-like membranes of the host. CI, a 70 kDa RNA helicase and ATPase protein has been implicated in local movement of virus. The Nla (49 kDa) proteinase processes the

polyprotein in *cis* and *trans* to produce functional proteins also involved in genome replication (VPg; 25 kDa) and protein-protein interaction. The Nib (58 kDa) protein is an RNA-dependent RNA polymerase involved in genome replication and finally, the CP (coat protein; 30 kDa) which is multifunctional protein involved in virus assembly, aphid transmission and local and systemic movement (Urcuqui-Inchima *et al.*, 2001).



**Figure 1.1** PVY genome characterization (Delaunay, 2007).

### 1.7 PVY Strains

Isolates of PVY have been classified based on their ability to induce vein necrosis (PVY<sup>N</sup>) or not to induce vein necrosis (PVY<sup>O</sup>) on *Nicotiana tabacum* cv. Xanthi leaves (Rolland *et al.*, 2009). Subsequently, the description of these two main PVY groups has enabled the development of numerous biological (Jones, 1990; Valkonen, 1997), serological (Rose and Hubbard, 1986; Cerovska, 1998; Ounouna *et al.*, 2002) and molecular (Weidemann and Maiss, 1996; Glais *et al.*, 2005; Kogovsek *et al.*, 2008; Rolland *et al.*, 2008) diagnostic tools capable of detecting and describing the diversity of PVY isolates. These tools have been characteristically designed based on specificity,



sensitivity and accuracy to differentiate, describe and assess PVY isolates in natural populations (Crosslin *et al.*, 2006).

PVY strains comprise a wide variety of genetically diverse isolates (Singh *et al.*, 2008). These naturally occurring strain groups have been classified as PVY<sup>O</sup> (common or ordinary strain), PVY<sup>N</sup> (tobacco vein necrosis strain) and PVY<sup>C</sup> (stippled streak strain) according to serology, molecular assays and symptomology (Karasev *et al.*, 2010). Extensive studies to determine the genetic diversity of potyviruses have been predominantly based on the coat protein (CP) gene (Shukla *et al.*, 1994). An estimated 8% variation has been established along the entire 9.7kb PVY genome following complete genome sequences of numerous PVY strains belonging to the PVY<sup>O</sup> and PVY<sup>N</sup> groups (Karasev *et al.*, 2011). More-over, a multitude of recombinants possessing spliced fragments of PVY<sup>O</sup> and PVY<sup>N</sup> sequences in their genomes have been identified in addition to these main parental genomes (Karasev *et al.*, 2011).

Characteristic symptoms associated with PVY<sup>O</sup> and PVY<sup>C</sup> include mosaic, mottling and rugosity, whereas PVY<sup>N</sup>, PVY<sup>N:O</sup> and PVY<sup>NTN</sup> are defined by vein necrosis (Karasev *et al.*, 2010). PVY<sup>O</sup> and PVY<sup>C</sup> elicit similar symptoms on tobacco but differ in their ability to induce hypersensitive reactions (HR) in potato cultivars bearing the *Ny<sub>tr</sub>* (PVY<sup>O</sup>) and *Nc* (PVY<sup>C</sup>) resistance genes (Blanco-Urgoiti *et al.*, 1998; Karasev *et al.*, 2011). PVY<sup>N</sup> and recombinant strains PVY<sup>NW</sup>, PVY<sup>N:O</sup> and PVY<sup>NTN</sup> (termed necrotic isolates) are separated from PVY<sup>O</sup> and PVY<sup>C</sup> in their ability to induce severe vein necrosis in tobacco (Karasev *et al.*, 2011). PVY<sup>C</sup> has also been described as non-aphid transmissible and can be divided into two sub-groups denoted C1 and C2 (Blanco-Urgoiti *et al.*, 1998). Isolates belonging to the C1 group are termed non-potato isolates which are able to infect both pepper and potato; the C2 group consists of potato infecting isolates that infect pepper with reduced efficiency (via aphid transmission) but not mechanically (Blanco-Urgoiti *et al.*, 1998; Romero *et al.*, 2001). The incidence of PVY<sup>C</sup> has been reported in Europe, Australia/New Zealand, the Americas, and RSA (De Bokx and Huttinga, 1981; Brunt, 2001).

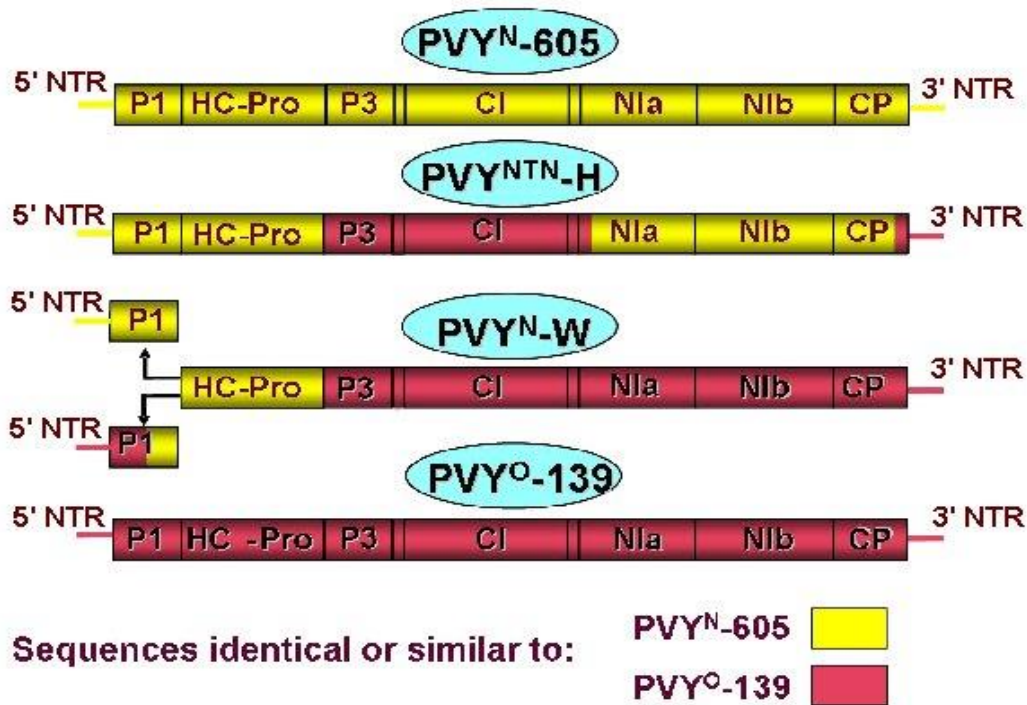
Tuber necrosis is a common symptom induced by PVY<sup>NTN</sup> isolates in susceptible potato cultivars (Karasev *et al.*, 2010). Although reports of these necrotic strains infecting

cultivated potatoes are fairly recent (1990s), they were present in North America as far back as 1960 (Kahn and Monroe, 1963; McDonald and Kristjansson 1993). These necrotic isolates have since become widely distributed. PVY<sup>NW</sup>, PVY<sup>N:O</sup> and PVY<sup>NTN</sup> are recombinant isolates that contain PVY<sup>O</sup> and PVY<sup>N</sup> segments within their genome (Revers *et al.*, 1996; McDonald and Singh, 1997; Glais *et al.*, 1998; Boonham *et al.*, 1999; Singh *et al.*, 2003).

Reports of numerous recombinant and non-recombinant isolates of PVY have been described from many parts of the world including RSA (Kerlan, 2006, Ibaba and Gubba, 2011). PVY<sup>O</sup> and PVY<sup>N</sup> are the most commonly identified strains in RSA (Thompson, 1997). The level of damage to crops infected with PVY is collectively determined by the stage of plant growth during which infection occurs, the type of infecting strain, the degree of resistance/susceptibility of the plant toward the infecting pathotype and the viral load (Warren *et al.*, 2005).

The presence of recombinant breakpoints present in PVY<sup>NTN</sup> and PVY<sup>NW</sup> isolates has been demonstrated (Fig. 1.2). According to studies conducted by Glais *et al.* (2002), all PVY<sup>NW</sup> isolates have been shown to display one or two recombination breakpoints (P1/HC-Pro and HC-Pro/P3). PVY<sup>NTN</sup> isolates (most of which cause potato tuber necrotic ringspot disease [PTNRD]) frequently display recombination breakpoints at the C-terminus of the coat protein gene and two other genomic regions (HC-Pro/P3 and CI/6K2) (Revers *et al.*, 1996; Glais *et al.*, 1998; Boonham *et al.*, 1999). Interestingly, numerous tuber necrosis-inducing isolates have been found to possess a PVY<sup>N</sup>-type genome, void of any recombination break points (Ohshima *et al.*, 2000; Glais *et al.*, 2001; Boonham *et al.*, 2002a).

Pathotypes of PVY that infect pepper have been classified; O, 1 and 1-2 based on their ability to overcome the recessive resistance alleles (*pvr2*<sup>+</sup>, *prv2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup>) at the *prv2* locus (Gebre-Selassie *et al.*, 1985). Furthermore, 'common' and 'necrotic isolates' within these pathotypes have been defined (d'Aquino *et al.*, 1995). Serological studies indicate that isolates of PVY infecting pepper are closely related to the PVY<sup>O</sup> strain group; however no relationship has been established between serotypes and pathotypes (Soto *et al.*, 1994).



**Figure 1.2** Genome organization of recombinant (PVY<sup>NTN</sup> and PVY<sup>NW</sup>) and non-recombinant (PVY<sup>N</sup> and PVY<sup>O</sup>) isolates of PVY (Glais *et al.*, 2002).

While molecular studies of the coat protein amino acid sequences have proven useful in the taxonomy of potyviruses, it was unable to differentiate pathotypes of PVY infecting pepper (Llave *et al.*, 1999). Although strains infecting pepper display a strong level of host specificity (Gebre-Selassie *et al.*, 1985; McDonald and Kristjanson, 1993; d'Aquino *et al.*, 1995), numerous isolates from potato and tobacco have been reported to infect pepper and tomato (McDonald and Kristjanson, 1993; Stobbs *et al.*, 1994; Legnani *et al.*, 1995). According to Kerlan (2006), the vast majority of PVY isolates are capable of infecting tobacco and tomato; however potato and pepper are more pathotype specific.

### 1.8 Geographical Distribution

PVY has a world-wide distribution wherever its natural hosts can be found. Field grown solanaceous crops including pepper, tomato, tobacco and potato cultivated in subtropical regions may have a higher incidence of the disease. PVY<sup>O</sup> is reported to infect potato crops throughout the world (Jeffries, 1998). Although PVY<sup>N</sup> occurs

extensively in Europe and South America, it is known to occur in Africa, Asia, New Zealand, Canada and to a lesser extent in North America (Weidemann, 1988; Fletcher, 1989; Ellis *et al.*, 1997). PVY<sup>C</sup> has been reported in RSA, Australia, India Europe, New Zealand and Ecuador (Ellis *et al.*, 1997). PVY<sup>NTN</sup> is common to most potato cultivation regions in the world (McDonald and Singh, 1996; Ohshima *et al.*, 2000; Crosslin *et al.*, 2002; Nie and Singh, 2003). PVY<sup>N-W</sup> is widely established in Poland and emergent in other countries (Blanco-Urgoiti *et al.*, 1998; Kerlan *et al.*, 1999) whereas PVY<sup>N:O</sup> has been rife in Canada and the United States of America (Singh *et al.*, 2003).

### 1.9 Host Range

PVY boasts a wide host range which comprises approximately nine families and includes major crops such as pepper (*Capsicum* spp.), tobacco (*Nicotiana* spp.), tomato (*Solanum esculentum*) and potato (*Solanum tuberosum*) (Jeffries, 1998). Moreover, ornamentals such as *Dahlia* and *Petunia* spp. together with an array of weeds including *Datura* spp., *Physalis* spp., *Solanum dulcamara*, *Solanum nigrum*, *Cotula australis* and *Capsella bursa-pastoris* are natural hosts of PVY (Jeffries, 1998; Fletcher, 2001). Edwardson and Christie (1997) report an experimental host range which identifies 495 species in 72 genera of 31 families. These include more than 287 species in 14 genera of the *Solanaceae*, 11 species of *Compositae*, 20 species of *Chenopodiaceae*, 25 species of *Leguminosae*, and 28 species of *Amaranthaceae*.

### 1.10 Transmission

PVY is mechanically transmitted through grafting and plant sap inoculation, or vectored by aphid transmission (Fig 1.3). PVY infected plant material in the field is often the result of alate aphids (Nie *et al.*, 2011), and although these aphids cause substantial damage to crops, the greatest economic impact stems from their role as viral vectors (Radcliffe and Ragsdale, 2002; Halbert *et al.*, 2003). The moderate climate in RSA is conducive to asexual reproduction of aphids on indigenous and garden plants, which suggest that aphids are present throughout the year (Radcliffe and Ragsdale, 2002).

The green peach aphid (*Myzus persicae*) (Fig. 1.4), is the most efficient PVY vector, however, *Aphis fabae*, *Aphis gossypii*, *Aphis nasturtii*, *Macrosiphum euphorbiae*, *Myzus (Nectarosiphon) certus*, *Myzus (Phorodon) humuli* and *Rhopalosiphum insertum* pose a similar threat to the agriculture industry in their role as viral vectors (Halbert *et al.*, 2003; Warren *et al.*, 2005). Approximately 25 aphid species have been identified by the Agricultural Research Council-Vegetable and Ornamental Plant Institute (ARC-VOPI) of RSA which are able to effectively transmit PVY disease (Thompson, 1997). Aphids transmit the disease in a non-persistent, non-circulative manner which indicates a less intimate virus-vector interaction in comparison to circulative types (Gray, 1996).

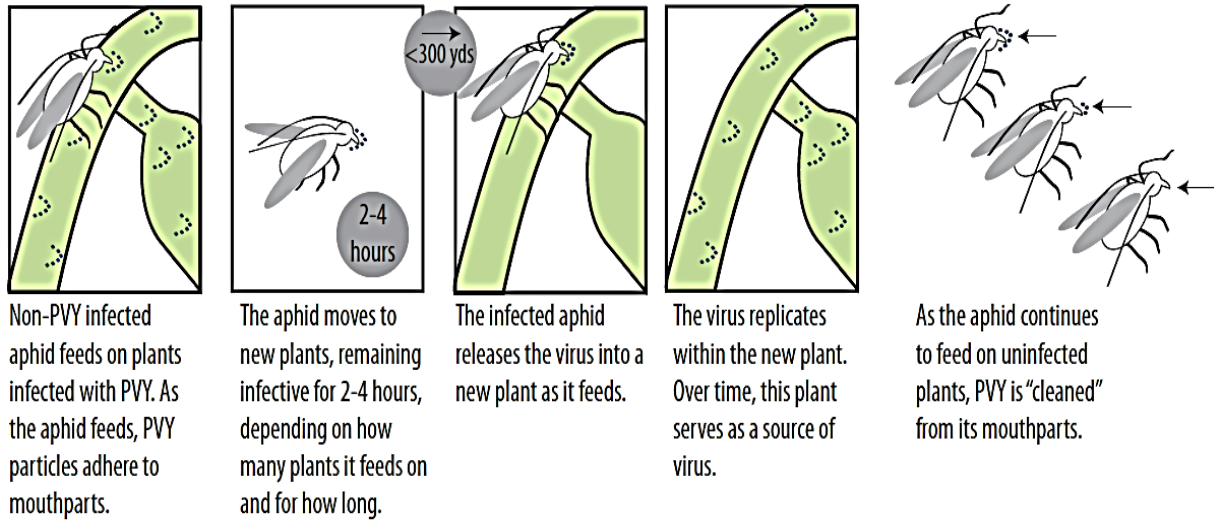
Uzest *et al* (2010) identified the acrostyle which is a protein structure that occurs at the tip of the aphid stylets. The HC/Pro-virion complex attaches to the acrostyle allowing the transmission of virions to a susceptible host. Interestingly, the degree of PVY infection by aphids is attributed to host-plant selection and probing behavior, since virions are released from the stylets during salivation (Nie *et al.*, 2011). The aphids acquire the virus from diseased plants and inoculate them onto suitable hosts by probing briefly into the epidermal tissue (Powell *et al.*, 2006).

The virus particles that attach to the acrostyle (acquired within a few seconds of feeding) can remain infectious for four to seventeen hours which limits the transmission of virions to shorter distances (Kostiw, 1975). Although these virus particles are only infectious for short periods of time, the frequency of virus acquisition and transmission within a field remains exceedingly efficient (Robert *et al.*, 2000).

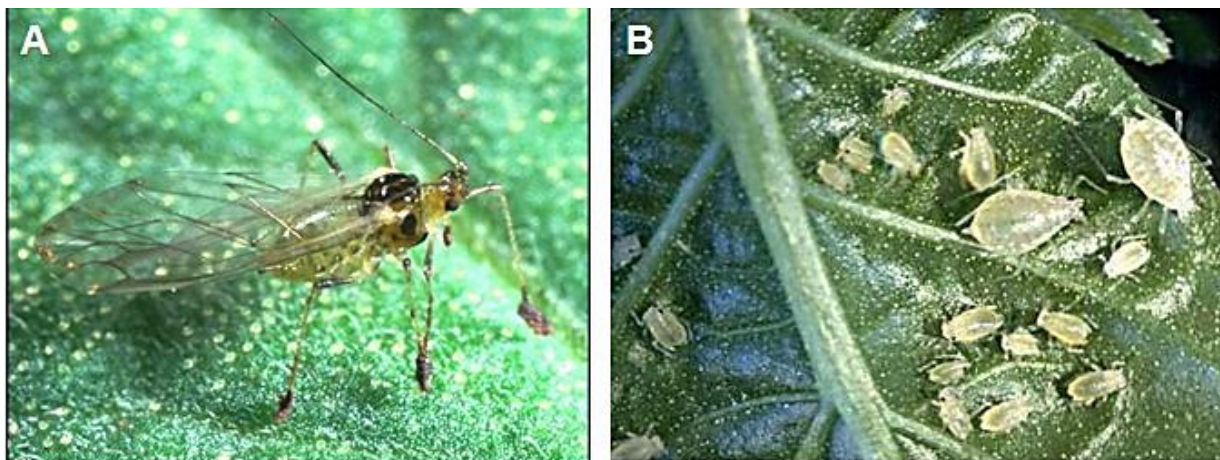
Migrating aphids settle upon plants and arable weeds (typically biennial and perennial) in search of a suitable host to feed and reproduce (Kaliciak and Syller, 2009). Some of these non-crops and weeds may become infected with PVY and in doing so, function as a prime source of infection or natural virus reservoir for vectors to acquire and transmit to healthy crops (Kaliciak and Syller, 2009).

Reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR) can be successfully applied to assess for the presence of PVY from viruliferous aphids caught in yellow pan traps containing propylene glycol (Nie *et al.*, 2011). Viruliferous aphids trapped in propylene

glycol yield high quality RNA due to the preservative properties of this compound (Rubink *et al.*, 2003; Vink *et al.*, 2005; Nie *et al.*, 2011). Consequently, a wide range of aphid species able to vector PVY in the field can now be identified using this technique.



**Figure 1.3** Vectored transmission of PVY (Schramm *et al.*, 2011).



**Figure 1.4** *Myzus persicae* (green peach aphid), the most effective aphid species of PVY infection. A: Winged adult (Kerlan, 2006); B: Wingless aphids on the underside of a pepper leaf. Adult females have 1-2 mm oval shaped bodies (Gammelgaard, 2011).

### **1.11 Symptoms on Pepper**

Characteristic symptoms of pepper infected with PVY include systemic vein-clearing, accompanied by vein banding (mosaic along veins of leaves) and mosaic or mottling (Gebre Selassie *et al.*, 1985; Cerkauskas, 2004; Fig. 1.5). Stunted growth followed by a reduced fruit set and size is commonly observed in pepper crops infected at an early growth stage. Symptom severity and the ability to set fruit are strongly influenced by the strain of PVY and the pepper cultivar (Belletti and Quagliotti, 1996).

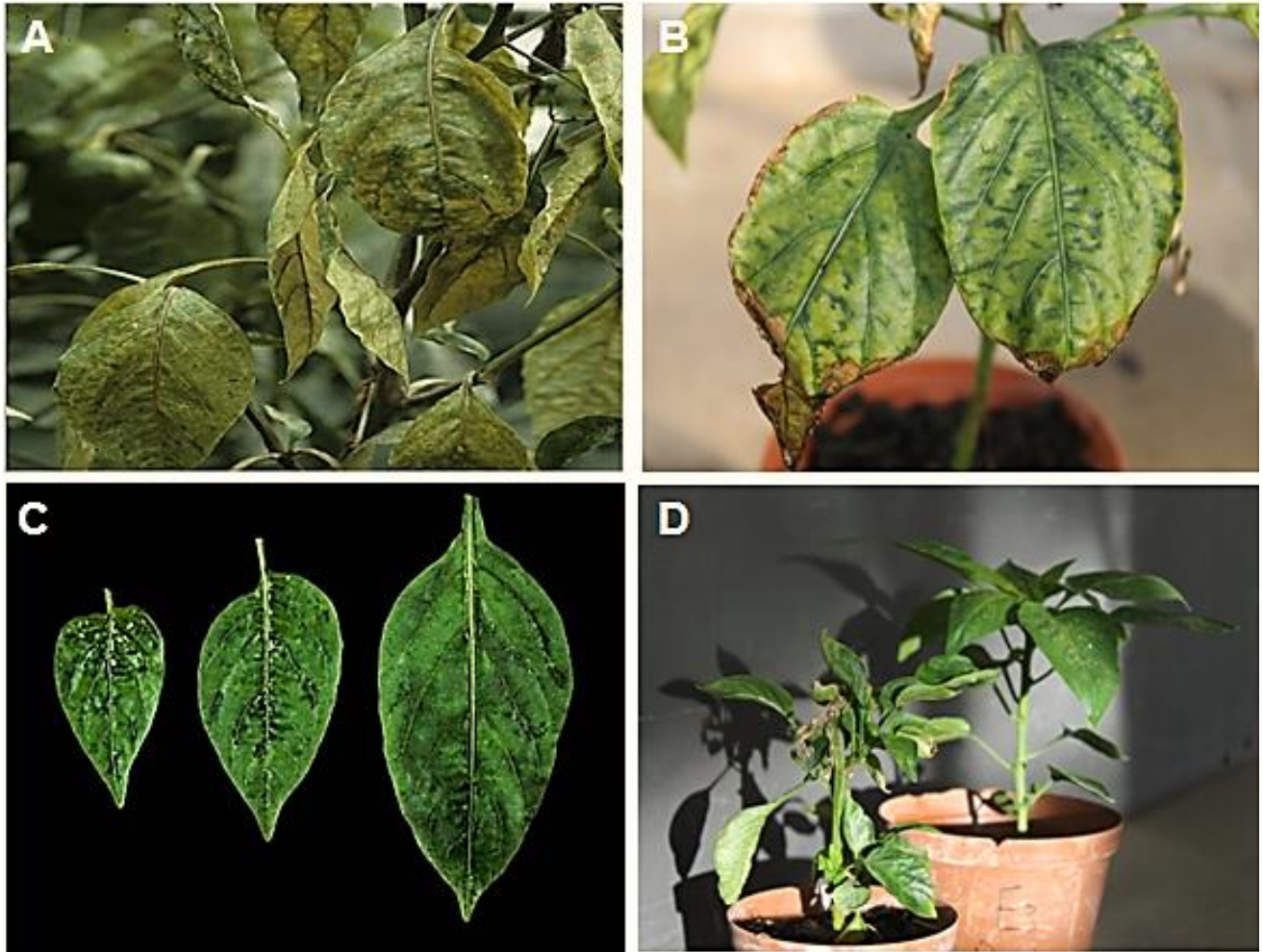
Other symptoms include necrosis of the veins, petiole and stem leading to defoliation, loss of the apical bud and eventually death of the plant (Cerkauskas, 2004). The fruit of PVY infected pepper crops may be smaller and distorted with a mosaic making it unmarketable (Cerkauskas, 2004). PVY can infect crops at any stage of growth and often occurs in mixed infections which can enhance symptom expression in susceptible hosts (Cerkauskas, 2004). Furthermore, symptom severity increases in colder temperatures (Belletti and Quagliotti, 1996)

### **1.12 Detection of PVY**

#### **1.12.1 Enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA)**

The accurate detection of casual agents of disease is essential to minimize losses incurred by the global agricultural industry. Various methods to detect plant viruses have been developed, however the specificity and rapid identification of viruses using serology is often favored (Clark and Adams, 1976). The use of various enzyme immunoassays to assess for the presence of pathogenic organisms is frequently adopted (Feldman *et al.*, 1976). In the past enzyme-labeled antibodies were used exclusively for qualitative analysis of virus antigens from infected leaf tissue (Nakane and Pierce, 1966; Wicker and Avrameas, 1969). Technical advancements have expanded their use in quantitative analytical procedures (Engvall and Perlmann, 1971, 1972; van Weemen and Schuurs, 1971, 1972).



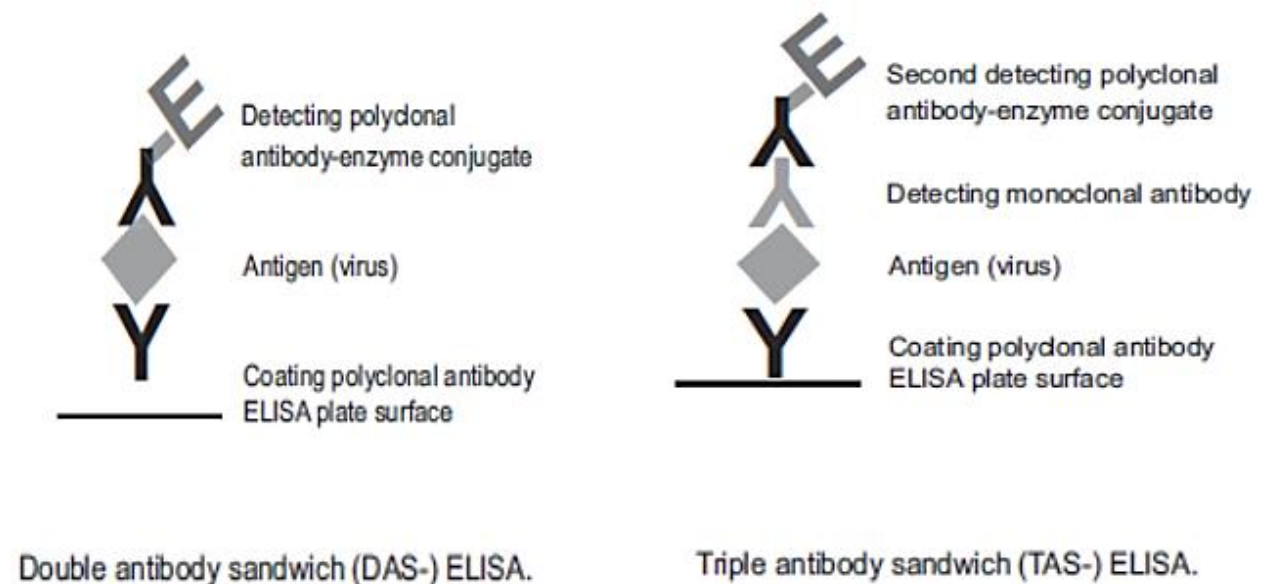


**Figure 1.5 PVY symptoms on pepper.** A: Vein necrosis and leaf crinkle induced by PVY in pepper (Kerlan, 2006); B: Severe mottle and vein banding in lower leaves (Photo by: Vaneson Moodley, PMB, UKZN. Taken at UKZN Glasshouse Facility. Date: 30/06/2013); C: Mature pepper leaves showing mosaic and dark green vein banding (Cerkauskas, 2004); D: A pepper plant infected with PVY showing stunted growth, death of apical bud and leaf distortion compared to a healthy plant (Photo by: Vaneson Moodley, PMB, UKZN. Taken at UKZN Glasshouse Facility. Date: 30/06/2013).

Due to the strong immunogenic nature of PVY (Shukla *et al.*, 1994), the double antibody sandwich (DAS) ELISA (Fig. 1.7) technique is frequently used to detect for the presence of this pathogen (Boonham *et al.*, 2002b). Other widely used approaches include triple antibody sandwich (TAS) ELISA (Fig. 1.6) and antigen coated plate-ELISA (Engvall and Perlmann, 1971). The production of monoclonal antibodies (MAbs) raised against



various isolates of PVY has allowed for the differentiation of the main strain groups i.e. PVY<sup>O</sup>, PVY<sup>C</sup> and PVY<sup>N</sup> on the basis of their coat protein (Gugerli and Fries, 1983). These antibodies have been widely adopted for use in industrial applications. The use of ELISA may produce false positive results. This possibility arises from the fact that recombinant strains of PVY can be serologically identified as PVY<sup>O</sup> (due to a PVY<sup>O</sup>-like coat protein), but induce PVY<sup>N</sup> like symptoms (Nie and Singh, 2002).



**Figure 1.6** Two types of ELISA frequently used to assess for the presence of viruses from diseased plant tissue (Naidu and Hughes, 2003).

### 1.12.2 Reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction (RT-PCR)

RT-PCR is a highly sensitive technique able to successfully detect trace amounts of virus in plant material and insect vectors (Singh and Singh, 1996). Primer design/selection is important to accurately identify the different strains of PVY (Zeng *et al.*, 2008). Walsh *et al.* (2001) recommends the use of RT-PCR for PVY detection. Genomic data banks allow the selection or design of primers from previously inserted virus nucleotide sequences which target and amplify specific areas on the corresponding genome of interest (Nie and Singh, 2002).

Polymerase chain reaction (PCR) is a three step *in vitro* process (i.e. denaturation, annealing and elongation) which exponentially amplifies the target nucleic acid sequence forming a complex mix of heterologous sequences (Henson and French, 1993; Naidu and Hughes, 2003). Viral RNA present in PVY is reverse transcribed (RT) to produce a complementary DNA strand (cDNA) which is then amplified by PCR (RT-PCR) (Singh and Singh, 1996). Detecting potyviruses using RT-PCR technique has been used with relative success (Langeveld *et al.*, 1991; Colinet *et al.*, 1994).

### **1.12.3 Electron microscopy (EM)**

The use of electron microscopy (EM) to determine the morphology of infecting particles such as PVY is a common practice in plant pathology research facilities throughout the world (Baker *et al.*, 1985; Milne 1993). However, this technique is less useful when trying to detect the presence of virus particles in plant extracts that are  $\leq 10^9$ /ml (Shukla and Gough, 1979). This constraint can be overcome if the virus in the plant sap extract is concentrated prior to visualization.

The detection and differentiation of various rod shaped particles have been successfully accomplished using EM (Boonham *et al.*, 2002c). Filamentous/rod shaped virions such as potyviruses and tobamoviruses are more easily distinguishable in negatively stained leaf-dip preparations than icosahedral, geminate and spherical particles (Naidu and Hughes, 2003). The production of unique intracellular inclusion bodies (observed using specific stains) such as cylindrical inclusion bodies produced by viruses belonging to the potyvirus genus can provide sufficient information to identify the disease to a genus level (Edwardson *et al.*, 1993).

Immunosorbent electron microscopy (ISEM) is a technique that couples serology and EM which significantly increases the efficacy of virus visualization (Roberts and Harrison 1979). Virus specific antibody-coated grids trap the corresponding virus particles, retaining minimal host debris which is advantageous over the leaf dip method in terms of sensitivity and selectivity (Naidu and Hughes, 2003). This method is also useful to determine the serological relationship between viruses. Although EM and ISEM are both reliable techniques that contribute significantly to pathogen identification and confirmation (particularly when working with smaller numbers of samples), the cost

and maintenance of an EM unit is a limiting factor for many research facilities especially in developing countries (Naidu and Hughes, 2003).

#### **1.12.4 Whole genome sequencing (WGS) and molecular evolution studies**

The first reported whole genome sequence (WGS) of PVY by Robaglia *et al* (1986) led to a greater understanding of the genome structure and gene expression of the virus. Sequence comparisons led to an unexpected relationship between potyviruses and other groups of viruses allowing functions to be suggested for the majority of potyvirus genes products (Domier *et al.*, 1987; Lain *et al.*, 1989). The genome structure and gene expression strategy of potyviruses is similar to plant (como- and nepoviruses) and to animal picornaviruses (Riechmann *et al.*, 1992). Furthermore, a conserved order of non-structural proteins encoded by a cluster of genes in the genomes of all these viruses has been proposed to function in RNA replication (Riechmann *et al.*, 1992). According to Goldbach *et al* (1990), the sequence data allows for the arrangement of these viruses into a supergroup of picornalike plant viruses.

Recombination (the exchange of genetic material among various naturally existing strains/isolates of PVY) is widespread, therefore molecular evolution studies based on the geographical spread and adaptation to new hosts are advantageous for developing better epidemic control strategies (Elena *et al.*, 2011; Jones, 2009). The recombination events can be determined from WGS using web based software such as RDP (recombination detection program) (Martin *et al.*, 2010). Cuevas *et al* (2012) showed that the diversity of PVY isolates is strongly linked to the host and the geographical origin in a recent study of phylogeography and molecular evolution of PVY whole genomes.

According to Awadalla (2003), most of the references pertaining to recombinant plant-viral genotypes are centred on the analyses of epidemiological sequence data. A major constraint of phylogenetic analysis is the inability to represent an unbiased sample of all the recombination events; instead it typifies successful recombinant genotypes in terms of natural selection or those genotypes that generally induce new pathologies (Elena *et al.*, 2011).

## **1.13 Control of PVY**

### **1.13.1 Conventional methods**

The use of yellow sticky polyethylene sheets, coarse white nets and reflective mulches (repel aphids) are effective physical barriers against the onset of aphid populations (Cohen and Marco, 1973; Cohen, 1981). Moreover, all weeds in the field should be removed prior to planting to reduce aphid populations and sources of inoculum. During the planting season, fields should be monitored for high aphid populations and the incidence of disease. Infected plants should be appropriately sprayed with a pesticide and removed (Cerkauskas, 2005). These physical methods work optimally as part of an integrated pest management system to control the spread of PVY in pepper cultivating regions.

### **1.13.2 Chemical and vector control**

Due to the non-persistent transmission of PVY, the use of insecticides is rendered ineffective unless applied early in the season prior to planting (Cerkauskas, 2005). Several insecticides may heighten aphid activity and the increase the rate of PVY infection (Gabriel *et al.*, 1981). Chemical sprays can be applied to weeds surrounding the field which limits the movement of aphids to other plants. Selecting the appropriate planting date is an important criterion to control the spread PVY since early planting may escape high aphid populations that follow later in the season. Moreover, tomatoes and peppers planted early in the season should not be situated near fields where planting will be done later in the season as this creates a source of virus inoculum for subsequent plantings (Cerkauskas, 2005).

Pyrethroids are the most effective type of insecticide against aphids and the spread of PVY, however, the frequent application of pyrethroids may cause a surge in aphid populations (particularly green peach aphids) due to pesticide selection pressure (Nie *et al.*, 2013). The foliar application of mineral oil is an effective alternative which delays the onset of PVY infection (Nie *et al.*, 2013) by hindering the attachment of virus particles to the aphid stylets during probing (Schramm *et al.*, 2011). Bradley *et al.*, (1962), reported an approximate 88% reduction of PVY infected crops after foliar application of mineral oil in greenhouse trails. This effect may be reduced in field

applications when new leaves develop between treatments, and if the leaves are not thoroughly covered with the mineral oil during spraying (Boiteau and Wood 1982; Gibson *et al.*, 1988).

### **1.13.3 Sanitary measures**

PVY is mechanically transmissible therefore the handling of healthy seedlings should be minimized when disposing of infected plants. Furthermore, farming equipment and apparel (shoes, clothing) used in diseased areas must be thoroughly sterilized prior to use in healthy fields. According to Cerkauskas (2005), this can be accomplished by a) heating or steaming the equipment/apparel for 30 min at 150°C; b) soaking equipment in 1% formaldehyde solution; c) soaking infected apparatus in a 1:10 dilution of a 5.25% sodium hypochlorite solution or d) using a detergent at concentrations stipulated by the manufacturer with all solutions freshly made up to ensure optimal results. Soap, milk or a 3% trisodium phosphate (TSP) solution should be used to wash hands that have been in contact with infected plants (Cerkauskas, 2005).

### **1.13.4 Resistant varieties**

Although numerous control measures have been developed to curb the spread of diseases in agriculture, the use of resistant varieties (where available) still remains the most cost-effective and reliable approach (Kang *et al.*, 2005b). Developing crop varieties with the appropriate type of resistance is time consuming and costly however this approach is favored if the resistance is to be durable (Kang *et al.*, 2005b). Plants with resistance genes elicit a hyper-sensitive response (HR) upon recognition of a pathogen. HR is an active defense mechanism during which cells surrounding the site of infection die restricting the movement of the virus (visible as a necrotic lesion on leaf/plant surface) (Goldbach *et al.*, 2003). The basis of a HR reaction is very likely the result of a gene for gene relationship during which dominant resistant (R) genes in the plant are matched with corresponding avirulence (Avr) genes in the virus. The Nucleotide-binding site plus leucine-rich repeat (NB-LRR) is a type of protein associated with virus resistance and the largest family of resistance (R) genes) (Goldbach *et al.*, 2003). The majority virus resistance (R) genes that have been isolated thus far belong to this family (Gururani *et al.*, 2012).

The identification of naturally occurring resistance genes is important since they provide a highly efficient barrier to viral infection. Their recessive or dominant inheritance is strongly linked to underlying molecular mechanisms (Robaglia and Caranta, 2006). Although the mechanisms of resistance associated dominant genes are not well understood, they do induce programmed cell death (HR) upon recognition of pathogen-specific components together with an array of signaling pathways which ultimately leads to resistance (Martin, 2003). Resistance to bacteria and fungi is primarily a dominant trait; virus resistance on the other hand is predominantly a result of recessive genes (Robaglia and Caranta, 2006). Most plant infecting viruses encode four to ten proteins and therefore require components from their host during infection. Fraser (1986) suggests that host resistance is linked to mutation or a loss of host components required by the virus for successful infection and replication.

The replication and subsequent movement of potyviruses from the site of infection is achieved via the interaction of viral proteins, host factors and RNA (Kang *et al.*, 2005b). Previous studies provide a comprehensive understanding of potyvirus encoded proteins and their role during an infectious cycle, however their interaction with host components required for successful spread remains to be uncovered (Revers *et al.*, 1999; Riechmann *et al.*, 1992; Urcuqui-Inchima *et al.*, 2001). Potyvirus resistance is largely a recessive trait associated with the eukaryotic initiation factor 4E (Ruffel *et al.*, 2002).

### **1.13.5 Breeding**

#### **1.13.5.1 Breeding for resistance**

Selecting the appropriate strategy in breeding *Capsicum* spp. is dependent on factors associated with the breeding objective as well as the parental lines being used (Greenleaf, 1986). Although resistance to many diseases and pests which attack *Capsicum* spp. has spiced a prodigious effort, intraspecific (different types of pepper within *C. annuum*) as well as interspecific resources (cross-compatible with *C. annuum*) have only recently been exploited by breeders (Pickersgill, 1997). Intraspecific hybridization is extensively used in breeding programs to improve pepper cultivation, particularly with respect to pest and disease resistance (Pickersgill, 1997).

Due to the recalcitrant nature of *C. annuum*, the development of transgenic pepper varieties with virus resistance have been met with limited success. Moreover, chemical, cultural and physical methods to control PVY are not very effective; therefore breeding for resistance is the best alternative to manage PVY disease on pepper. Greenhouse screens revealed sources of PVY resistant pepper varieties in many parts of the world including South America, Europe and South RSA (Pochard *et al.*, 1983; Gebre-Selassie *et al.*, 1985; Chapter 3 of this dissertation). Breeding techniques for incorporation of PVY resistance genes into commercial pepper genotypes can now be optimized, as information relating to the type of gene action is better understood (Boiteux *et al.*, 1996).

Hybridization, backcrossing and pedigree breeding are some of the techniques used in breeding programs to introgress resistance genes into susceptible genotypes of interest (Arnedo-Andres *et al.*, 2002). Successive crosses are made between a resistant and susceptible parent line to produce an F<sub>1</sub> hybrid variety. Pathotype specific inoculations or marker-assisted selection (MAS) can be used to identify the desired genotype. There is variation among PVY isolates which makes it difficult to confirm that the inoculated isolate is the appropriate one (Arnedo-Andres *et al.*, 2002). Therefore, the availability of molecular markers linked to the *pvr2* locus would be particularly favorable to avoid such drawbacks in breeding programs intended to improve PVY resistant pepper lines (Arnedo-Andres *et al.*, 2002).

Staub *et al* (1996) describes numerous methods aimed at developing different types of molecular markers useful for tagging resistance genes. According to Michelmore (2003), understanding the mechanisms by which these resistant genes function together with the signal transduction in host defense pathways is fundamental to the identification of novel resistant alleles and expansion of the gene pool for breeding. Furthermore, resistant genes in breeding progenies can be easily identified on condition that the functional markers are derived from DNA polymorphisms directly responsible for the resistant phenotype (Andersen and Lubberstedt, 2003).

The use of functional markers has spurred a great deal of interest following the increasing number of cloned genes responsible for phenotypic traits and the determination of nucleotide polymorphisms between alleles (Rubio *et al.*, 2008).

Interestingly, these functional markers never combine with the trait of interest and remain informative regardless of the recipient genetic background (Anderson and Lubberstedt, 2003). Functional markers are particularly important for MAS of alleles controlling resistance against pathogens and belonging to an allelic series with various resistant specificities (Rubio *et al.*, 2008). Thus, the use of a candidate gene approach to clone the *pvr2* followed by molecular and functional characterization of numerous alleles with alternate resistance specificities against potyviruses created the possibility to design functional markers based on allele sequences (Charron *et al.*, 2008; Ruffel *et al.*, 2002).

MAS is an increasingly popular tool employed in modern plant breeding programs (Yeam *et al.*, 2005). The use of indirect selection via molecular genotyping methods facilitates the identification of desired alleles and haplotypes during the initial stages of the plant life cycle and early in the breeding line development which can ultimately lessen or eradicate cycles of phenotypic evaluation (Dubcovsky 2004; Frey *et al.*, 2004). MAS is especially significant when the trait is recessively inherited, polygenic or shows low heritability resulting from imprecise phenotype based selection (Yeam *et al.*, 2005). Recessive resistance is predominantly expressed in potyviruses which consists of approximately 40% of all known potyviral resistance genes (Provvidenti and Hampton, 1992).

#### **1.13.5.2 Resistance breeding using marker assisted selection**

The development of resistant pepper varieties using convention and molecular breeding techniques have been used for a considerable number of years (Kang *et al.*, 2005b) during which many resistant genes and quantitative trait loci (QTLs) have been recognized. These include the *pvr1*, *pvr2* and *pvr5* from *C. annuum* situated on chromosome P4 of pepper as well as the *pvr4* from *C. annuum* and *pvr7* from *C. chinense*, both occurring on chromosome P10 of pepper (Kyle and Palloix, 1997; Caranta *et al.*, 1997; Grube *et al.*, 2000; Kerlan, 2006).

A range of genetic markers are currently available to identify resistant genes for use in breeding programs. Several pepper cultivars introgressed with *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> recessive traits have been developed in various parts of the world (Kerlan, 2006).



Additionally, some commercial hybrids have been introgressed with a dominant *pvr4* gene which provides resistance against all PVY strains (Kyle and Palloix, 1997; Kerlan, 2006). Plant breeders continue to search for new genetic sources of resistance that are durable and sexually compatible for exploitation in breeding programs (Grube *et al.*, 2000). The pepper industry suffers considerable loss as a result of virus infection and is now becoming the focus of intense genetic and breeding studies previously established for tomato and potato research (Watterson 1993; Pillen *et al.*, 1996). The *pot-1* gene from tomato and the *pvr2* gene from pepper that confer complete resistance to PVY have been found to occur in co-linear regions of the tomato and pepper genomes (Parrella *et al.*, 2002). Studies conducted by Ruffel *et al.* (2005) suggest that these genes use a mechanism that inhibits virus replication in the host tissue. Furthermore, mutations in the central region of the virus genome linked protein (VPg) cistron of PVY is a virulence determinant toward these recessive alleles (Moury *et al.*, 2004).

Studies conducted by Ruffel *et al.* (2002), indicate that the *pvr2* gene from pepper corresponds with a gene for eukaryotic translation initiation factor 4E (*eIF4E*). Interestingly, the *eIF4E* protein sequences from susceptible cultivars consisting of the *pvr2*<sup>+</sup> allele differed by two amino acid changes from that of resistant cultivars (*pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> alleles) (Ruffel *et al.* 2002). This indicates that potyvirus resistance is controlled by subtle mutations in the *pvr2-eIF4E* locus in pepper. The *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> recessive alleles that confer potyvirus resistance are located at the *pvr2* locus in pepper (Kyle and Palloix, 1997). The *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> allele provides effective resistance against PVY pathotype 0 and the *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> allele is effective against pathotypes 0 and 1 however, both genes are overcome by the PVY pathotype 1-2 (Ruffel *et al.*, 2002).

The *eIF4E* (translation initiation factor) has been recurrently detected in a variety of hosts as a naturally occurring recessively inherited resistance locus (Yeam *et al.*, 2005). Genetic mutations occurring within the *eIF4E* initiation factor have been shown to confer resistance to potyviruses in numerous plant species including pepper at the *pvr2* locus (Kang *et al.*, 2005b; Ruffel *et al.*, 2002). Strong circumstantial evidence suggests that the interaction between *eIF4E* and viral protein VPg is fundamental for determining the outcome of potyvirus–host interactions (Yeam *et al.*, 2005). Mutations in the *eIF4E*

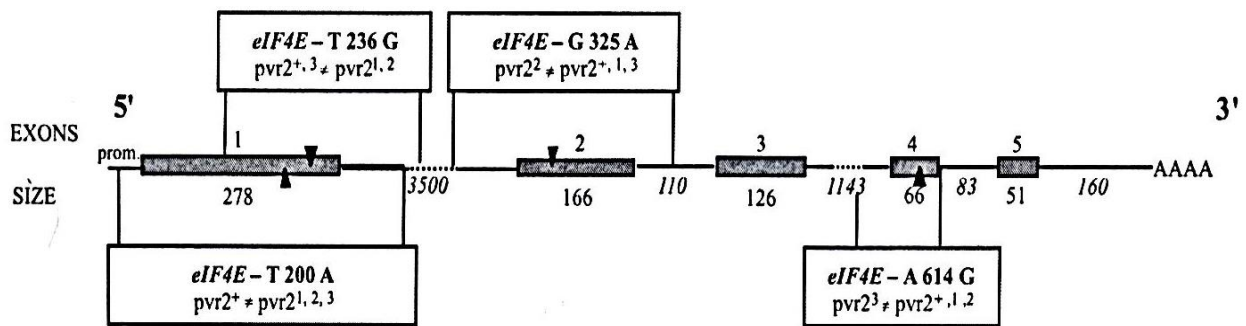
occurring at the *pvr2* locus results in gene products that are unable to interact with the viral protein Vpg (Kang *et al.*, 2005b). It is therefore possible that functional markers reported in literature are established on biologically meaningful single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) that contribute to the phenotypic characteristic of interest (in this case susceptibility or resistance) (Yeam *et al.*, 2005).

There are ten described resistant alleles at the *pvr2* locus, however, four are frequently used in commercial cultivars and are characterized by different resistance specificities against potyviruses such as PVY which affects pepper production regions on a global scale (Rubio *et al.*, 2008). The identification, characterization and sequencing of the resistant alleles together with the resistance specificity against various pathotypes of PVY is relative to signature amino acid substitutions arising from a few SNPs within the *elf4E* translation initiation factor (Ruffel *et al.*, 2002; Charron *et al.*, 2008). Understanding these mechanisms provides the opportunity to design functional markers that will contribute positively toward breeding resistant cultivars specific to the virus and strain that is prevalent in a particular area (Rubio *et al.*, 2008).

Rubio *et al* (2008), describes the tetra-primer ARMS-PCR (amplification refractory mutation system – polymerase chain reaction) procedure to identify SNP signatures of four individual alleles at the *pvr2-elf4E* locus (Fig. 1.7) which regulates pepper resistance to several potyviruses. This method combines a set of four primers in a single PCR reaction to distinguish alleles in homozygous and heterozygous genotypes. The two allele-specific amplifications occur in opposite directions by means of an outer primer and an inner primer. One of the alleles at the SNP is specifically matched by an inner primer which includes a mismatch at position - 2 from the 3' terminus (Ye *et al.*, 2001). This procedure allows for the development of allele-specific and codominant markers that can be used to assay large progenies and are particularly beneficial to screen for recessive alleles in heterozygous progenies which cannot be accomplished by means of phenotypic screening (Rubio *et al.*, 2008). Furthermore, the primer design allows for the generation of amplicons (different sizes) which can be analyzed by means of agarose gel electrophoresis. The SNPs between alleles can be identified in a single PCR run without further digestion by restriction enzymes, unlike the CAPS (cleaved

amplified polymorphic sequences) markers formerly used for the detection of potyvirus resistant alleles in pepper (Caranta *et al.*, 1999; Yeam *et al.*, 2005).

The ability to assay plants for multiple alleles at the *pvr2* locus using ARMS-PCR will facilitate breeding for resistance to an array of potyviruses and strains that damage pepper crops globally (Rubio *et al.*, 2008). Moreover, this technique eliminates the need for artificial inoculation and enzymatic digestion which consequently reduces the time and cost of genotyping and phenotyping large plant populations (Rubio *et al.*, 2008).



**Figure 1.7** SNPs and amplicons of the ARMS-PCR markers located on the pepper *pvr2-eIF4E* gene. Exons are represented by large grey bars numbered 1 to 5. Dashed and solid horizontal lines are 5' and 3' UTR and intron regions. Exon and intron sizes are shown beneath the gene frame and the black arrow heads indicate the positions of the SNPs. Large flags depict intervals in which the common and specific amplicons for each primer were generated (Ruffel *et al.*, 2004; Rubio *et al.*, 2008).

## References

- Awadalla, P. (2003).** The evolutionary genomics of pathogen recombination. *Nature Reviews Genetics* 4:50-60.
- Andersen, J.R. and Lubberstedt, T. (2003).** Functional markers in plants. *Trends Plant Science* 8:554-560.

**Anonymous, (2013).** Sweet pepper production guideline. Directorate: Plant Production. Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Pretoria.

**Arnedo-Andres M. (2001).** Genetic and molecular analysis of resistance in pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) to different PVY pathotypes. PhD thesis, Zaragoza University.

**Arnedo-Andres, M.S., Ortega, R.G., M. Luis Arteaga, M.L. and Hormaza, J.I. (2002).** Development of RAPD and SCAR markers linked to the Pvr4 locus for resistance to PVY in pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.). *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 105:1067-1074.

**Baker, K.K., D.C. Ramsdell, and J.M. Gillett. (1985).** Electron microscopy: current applications to plant virology. *Plant Disease* 69:85–90.

**Belletti, P. and Quagliotti, L. (1996).** Capsicum and Eggplant Newsletter. University of Turin DI.VA.P.R.A. Plant Breeding and Seed Production Italy 15.

**Blanco-Urgoiti, B., Sanchez, F., Perez de San Roman, C., Dopazo, J. and Ponz, F. (1998).** Potato virus Y group C isolates are a homogeneous pathotype but two different genetic strains. *Journal of General Virology* 79:2037-2042.

**Basso, J., Dallaire, P., Charest, P.J., Devantier., Y. and Laliberte, J.F. (1994).** Evidence for an internal ribosome entry site within the 5' non- translated region of turnip mosaic potyvirus RNA. *Journal of General Virology* 75:3157-3165.

**Boiteau, G., and Wood, F.A. (1982).** Persistence of mineral oil spray deposits on potato leaves. *American Potato Journal* 59:55-63.

**Boiteux, L.S., Cupertino, F.P., Silva, C., Dusi A.N., Monte-Neshich, D.C., van der Vlugt, R.A.A. and Fonseca, M.E.N. (1996).** Resistance to potato virus Y (pathotype 1-2) in *Capsicum annuum* and *Capsicum chinense* is controlled by two independent major genes. *Euphytica* 87:53-58.

**Boonham, N., Hims, M., Barker, I. and Spence, N. (1999).** Potato virus Y from petunia can cause symptoms of potato tuber necrotic ringspot disease (PTNRD). *European Journal of Plant Pathology* 105:617-621.

**Boonham, N., Walsh, K., Hims, M., Preston, S., North, J. and Barker, I. (2002a).** Biological and sequence comparisons of Potato virus Y isolates associated with potato tuber necrotic ringspot disease. *Plant Pathology* 51:117-126.

**Boonham, N., Walsh, K., Preston, S., North, J., Smith, P. and Barker, I. (2002b).** The detection of tuber necrotic isolates of Potato Virus Y, and the accurate discrimination of PVY<sup>O</sup>, PVY<sup>N</sup> and PVY<sup>C</sup> strains using RT-PCR. *Journal of Virological Methods* 102:103-112.

**Boonham, N., Walsh, K., Preston, S., North, J., Smith, P. and Barker, I. (2002c).** Detection of potato viruses using microarray technology: towards a generic method for plant viral disease diagnosis. *Journal of Virological Methods* 108:181-187.

**Bosland, P.W. and Votava, E.J. (1999).** Peppers: vegetable and spice capsicums. CABI Publishing, New York.

**Bosland, P.W. and Votava, E.J. (2000).** Peppers: Vegetable and spice capsicums. CABI Publishing, New York.

**Bradley, R.H.E., Wade, C.V. and F.A. Wood, F.A. (1962).** Aphid transmission of potato virus Y inhibited by oils. *Virology* 18:327-329.

**Brunt, A.A. (2001).** Potyviruses. In: Loebenstein G, Berger PH, Brunt AA, and Lawson RH (eds), Virus and virus-like diseases of potatoes and production of seed-potatoes. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht 77-86.

**Budnik, K., Laing, M.D. and Graca, J.V.d. (1996).** An epidemiological study of viruses of pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Plant Protection* 2:9-14.

**Caranta, C., Palloix, A., Lefebvre, V., and Daubeze, A.M. (1997).** QTLs for a component of partial resistance to cucumber mosaic virus in pepper: Restriction of virus installation in host-cells. *Applied Genetics* 94:431-438.

- Caranta, C., Thais, A., and Polio, A. (1999).** Development of a CAPS marker for the *pvr4* locus: a tool for pyramiding potyvirus resistance genes in pepper. *Genome* 42:1111-1116.
- Carrington, J.C. and Freed, D.D. (1990).** Cap-independent enhancement of translation by a plant potyvirus 5' nontranslated region. *Journal of Virology* 64:1590-1597.
- Cerkauskas, R. (2004).** AVRDC – The World Vegetable Center. [www.avrdc.org](http://www.avrdc.org). Accessed: 03 June 2012.
- Cerkauskas, R. (2005).** AVRDC – The World Vegetable Center. [www.avrdc.org](http://www.avrdc.org). Accessed: 03 June 2012.
- Cerovska, N. (1998).** Production of monoclonal antibodies to potato virus YNTN strain and their use for strain differentiation. *Plant Pathology* 47:505-509.
- Charron, C., Nocolai, M., Gallois, J.L., Robaglia, C., Moury, B., Palloix, A. and Carranta, C. (2008).** Natural variation and functional analysis provide evidence for coevolution between plant *eIF4E* and potyviral Vpg. *Plant Journal* 54:56-68.
- Chung, B.Y.W., Miller, W.A., Atkins, J.F. and Firth, A.E. (2008).** An overlapping essential gene in the Potyviridae. *Proceedings of National Academy of Science USA* 105:5897-5902.
- Clark, M. F. and Adams, A. N. (1976).** Characteristics of the Microplate Method of Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay for the Detection of Plant Viruses. *Journal of General Virology* 34:475-483.
- Coertze, A.F. and Kistner, M.H. (1994).** Verbouwing van soetrissies, paprika en brandrissies, No. A1, Landbounavorsingsraad, Roodeplaat, Instituut vir Groente en Sierplante, Pretoria.
- Cohen, S. (1981).** Reducing the spread of aphid transmitted viruses in peppers by coarse-net cover. *Phytoparasitica* 9:69-76.

**Cohen, S. and Marco, S. (1973).** Reducing the spread of aphid transmitted viruses in pepper by trapping the aphids on sticky yellow polyethylene sheets. *Phytopathology* 63:1207-1209.

**Colinet, D., Kummert, P., Lepoivre, P. and Semal, J. (1994).** Identification of distinct potyviruses in mixedly-infected sweet potato by the polymerase chain reaction with degenerate primers. *Phytopathology* 84:65-69.

**Courteau, J. (2012).** Encyclopedia of life. [http://eol.org/data\\_objects/20640879](http://eol.org/data_objects/20640879). Accessed: 24 November 2013.

**Crosslin, J.M., Eastwell, K.C., Hamm, P.B., Thornton, R.E., Brown, C.R., Corsini, D.A., Shiel, P.J., and Berger, P.H. (2002).** First report of the necrotic strain of potato virus Y (PVYN) on potatoes in the north western United States. *Plant Disease* 86:1177.

**Crosslin, J.M., Hamm, P.B., Hane, D.C., Jaeger, J., Brown, C.R., Shiel, P.J., Berger, P.H. and Thornton, R.E. (2006).** The occurrence of PVY<sup>O</sup>, PVY<sup>N</sup>, and PVY<sup>N:O</sup> strains of Potato virus Y in certified potato seed lot trials in Washington and Oregon. *Plant Disease* 90:1102-1105.

**Cuevas, J. M., Delaunay, A., Visser, J. C., Bellstedt, D. U., Jacquot, E. and Elena, S. F. (2012).** Phylogeography and molecular evolution of potato virus Y. *PLoS ONE* 7:37853.

**d'Aquino, L., Dalmay, T. and Burgyan, A. (1995).** Host range and sequence analysis of an isolate of *Potato virus Y* inducing veinal necrosis on pepper. *Plant Disease* 79:1046-1950.

**De Bokx, J.A. and Huttinga, H. (1981).** Potato virus Y. CMI/AAB Descriptions of Plant Viruses 242.

**Delaunay, A. (2007).** PVY wide organization. [www.inra.fy/pvy\\_organization.com](http://www.inra.fy/pvy_organization.com). Accessed: 04 June 2012.

**Domier, L.L., Shaw, J.G. and Rhoads, R.E. (1987).** Potyviral proteins share amino acid sequence homology with picorna-, como-, and caulimoviral proteins. *Virology* 158:20-27.

**Dougherty, W.G. and Carrington, J.C. (1988).** Expression and function of potyviral gene products. *Annals of Phytopathology* 26:23-143.

**Dubcovsky, J. (2004).** Marker-assisted selection in public breeding programs: The wheat experience. *Crop Science* 44:1895-1898.

**Edwadson, J.R. and Christie, R.G. (1997).** Viruses infecting peppers and other solanaceous crops. Volume 1 University of Florida-IFAS, Grainsville, Monograph 18:1.

**Edwardson, J.R., Christie, R.G., Purcifull, D.E. and Petersen, M.A. (1993).** Inclusions in diagnosing plant virus diseases. In diagnosis of plant virus diseases, edited by R.E.F. Matthews. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida, USA 101-128.

**Elena, S.F., Bedhomme, S., Carrasco, P., Cuevas, J.M., de la Iglesia, F., Lafforgue, G., Lalic, J., Prosper, A., Tromas, N and Mark P. Zwart, M.P. (2011).** The Evolutionary genetics of emerging plant RNA viruses. *Molecular Plant Microbe Interactions* 3:287-293.

**Ellis, P., Stace-Smith, R. and de Villiers, G. (1997).** Identification and geographic distribution of serotypes of potato virus Y. *Plant Disease* 81:481-484.

**Engvall, E. and Perlmann, P. (1971).** Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA). Quantitative assay of immunoglobulin G. *Immunochemistry* 8:871-874.

**Engvall, E. and Perlmann, P. (1972).** Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay, ELISA 3. Quantitation of specific antibodies by enzyme-labelled anti-immunoglobulin in antigen-coated tubes. *Journal of Immunology* 109:129-135.

**Feldmann, G., Druet, P., Bignon, J. and Avrameas, S. (1976).** Immunoenzymatic techniques. In Proceedings of the First International Symposium on Immunoenzymatic Techniques, Amsterdam: North-Holland Publishing 512.



**Fletcher, J.D. (1989).** Potato virus Y<sup>N</sup> – host range and incidence in seed potato crops in New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Crop and Horticultural Science* 17:259-263.

**Fletcher, J.D. (2001).** New hosts of *Alfalfa mosaic virus*, *Cucumber mosaic virus*, *Potato virus Y*, *Soybean dwarf virus*, and *Tomato spotted wilt virus* in New Zealand. *New Zealand Journal of Crop and Horticultural Science* 29:213-217.

**Fraser, R.S.S. (1986).** Genes for resistance to plant viruses. *CRC Plant Science* 3:257-294.

**Frey, J.E., Frey, B., Sauer, C. and Kellerhals, M. (2004).** Efficient low-cost DNA extraction and multiplex fluorescent PCR method for marker-assisted selection in breeding. *Plant Breeding* 123: 554-557.

**FSSA. (2007).** Fertilizer handbook, 6<sup>th</sup> edition. The Fertilizer Society of South Africa, Pretoria.

**Gabriel, W., Szulc, J. and Wislocka, M. (1981).** The influence of distance from source of infection on the effect of treatments with systemic insecticides on the spread of potato viruses Y and M. *Potato Research* 25:1-11.

**Gammelgaard M. (2011).** Infonet-Biovision. [www.infonet-biovision.org](http://www.infonet-biovision.org). Accessed: 12 September 2013.

**Gebre-Selassie, K., Marchoux, G., Delecolle, B. and Pochard, E. (1985).** Variability of natural strains of Potato Virus Y infecting peppers in South-Eastern France. *Agronomie* 5: 621-630.

**Gibson, R.W., Payne, R.W. and Katis, N. (1988).** The transmission of potato virus Y by aphids of different vectoring abilities. *Annals of Applied Biology* 113:35-43.

**Glais, L., Tribodet, M., Gauthier, J. P., Astier-Manifacier, S., Robaglia, C. and Kerlan, C. (1998).** RFLP mapping of the whole genome of ten viral isolates representative of different biological groups of potato virus Y. *Archives of Virology* 143:207-209.

**Glais, L., Tribodet, M., and Kerlan, C. (2001).** Molecular detection of particular PVY isolates: PVY<sup>NTN</sup> and PVY<sup>NW</sup>. Proceedings of the 11<sup>th</sup> EAPR Virology Section Meeting, Havlickuv Brod - Trept Czech Republic 70-1.

**Glais, L., Tribodet, M., and Kerlan, C. (2002).** Genomic variability in potato potyvirus Y (PVY): evidence that PVY<sup>NW</sup> and PVY<sup>NTN</sup> variants are single to multiple recombinants between PVY<sup>O</sup> and PVY<sup>N</sup> isolates. *Archives of Virology* 147:363-378.

**Glais, L., Tribodet, M. and Kerlan, C. (2005).** Specific detection of the PVY<sup>N-W</sup> variant of Potato virus Y. *Journal of Virological Methods* 125:131-136.

**Goldbach, R., Eggen, R., De Jager, C., Van Kammen, A., Van Lent, R., Rezelman, G. and Wellink, J. (1990).** Genetic organization, evolution and expression of plant viral RNA genomes. *Plant-Virus Interactions* 41:147-162.

**Goldbach, R., Bucher, E. and Prins, M. (2003).** Resistance mechanisms to plant viruses: an overview. *Virus Research* 92:207-212.

**Goodman, R.M., McDonald, J.G., Horne, R.W. and Bancroft, J.B. (1976).** Assembly of exuous plant viruses and their proteins. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Biological Sciences* 276:173-179.

**Gray, S.M. (1996).** Plant virus proteins involved in natural vector transmission. *Trends in Microbiology* 4:259-264.

**Greenleaf, W.H. (1986).** In: Mark J. Bassett (ed.), Breeding vegetable crops. AVI, Westport, CT. *Pepper breeding* 67-134.

**Grube, R.C., Blauth, J.R., Arnedoandres, M.S., Caranta, C and Jahn, M.K. (2000).** Identification and comparative mapping of a dominant potyvirus resistance gene cluster in *Capsicum*. *Theoretical Applied Genetics* 101:852-859.

**Gugerli, P. and Fries, P. (1983).** Characterization of monoclonal antibodies to potato virus Y and their use for virus detection. *Journal of General Virology* 64:2471-2477.

**Gururani, M.A., Venkatesh, J., Upadhyaya, C.P., Nookaraju, A., Pandey, S.K. and Park, S.W. (2012).** Plant disease resistance genes: Current status and future directions. *Physiological and Molecular Plant Pathology* 78:51-65.

**Halbert, S.E., Corsini, D.L. and Wiebe, M.A. (2003).** Potato virus Y transmission efficiency for some common aphids in Idaho. *American Journal of Potato Research* 80:87-91.

**Henson, J.M. and French, R. (1993).** The polymerase chain reaction and plant disease diagnosis. *Annals of Phytopathology* 33:81-109.

**Ibaba, J.D. and Gubba, A. (2011).** Diversity of potato virus Y isolates infecting solanaceous vegetables in the province of KwaZulu-Natal in the Republic of South Africa. *Crop Protection* 30:1404-1408.

**Jeffries, C.J. (1998).** Potato. FAO/IPGRI technical guidelines for the safe movement of germplasm. Food Agricultural Organization. (FAO; United Nations), and International Plant Genetics Institute, Rome, Italy.

**Jones, R.A.C. (1990).** Strain group specific and virus specific hypersensitive reactions to infection with potyviruses in potato cultivars. *Annals of Applied Biology* 117:93-105.

**Kahn, R.P. and Monroe, R.L. (1963).** Detection of tobacco vein necrosis strain of potato virus Y in *Solanum cardenasii* and *S. andigenum* introduced into United States. *Phytopathology* 53:1356-1359.

**Kaliciak, A. and Syller, J. (2009).** New hosts of Potato virus Y (PVY) among common wild plants in Europe. *European Journal of Plant Pathology* 124:707-713.

**Kang, B.C., Yeam, I., and Jahn, M.M. (2005a).** Genetics of Plant Virus Resistance. *Phytopathology* 43:581-621.

**Kang, B. C., Yeam, I., Frantz, J.D., Murphy, J.F and Jahn, M.M. (2005b).** The pvr1 locus in *Capsicum* encodes a translation initiation factor eIF4E that interacts with Tobacco etch virus VPg. *The Plant Journal* 42:392-405.

**Karasev, A.V., Nikolaeva, O.V., Hu, X., Sielaff, Z., Whitworth, J., Lorenzen, J.H., and Gray, S.M. (2010).** Serological Properties of Ordinary and Necrotic Isolates of Potato virus Y: A Case Study of PVY<sup>N</sup> Misidentification. *Journal of Potato Viruses* 87:1-9.

**Karasev, A.V., Hu, X., Brown, C.J., Kerlan, C., Nikolaeva, O.V., Crosslin, J.M. and Stewart M. Gray, S.M. (2011).** Genetic Diversity of the Ordinary Strain of *Potato virus* Y (PVY) and Origin of Recombinant PVY Strains. *Phytopathology* 101:778-785.

**Kerlan, C. (2006).** Potato Virus Y. AAB Descriptions of Plants Viruses 414.

**Kerlan, C., Tribodet, M., Glais, L. and Guillet, M. (1999).** Variability of Potato Virus Y. *Journal of Phytopathology* 147:643-651.

**Kogovsek, P., Gow, L., Pompe-Novak, M., Gruden, K., Foster, G.D., Boonham, N. and Ravnkar, M. (2008).** Single-step RT real-time PCR for sensitive detection and discrimination of Potato virus Y isolates. *Journal of Virological Methods* 149:1-11.

**Kostiw, M. (1975).** Investigation on the retention of potato viruses M and Y in two species of aphids (*Myzus persicae* Sulz. and *Aphis nasturtii* Kalt.). *Potato Viruses* 18:637-640.

**Kyle, M.M. and Palloix A. (1997).** Proposed revision of nomenclature for potyvirus resistance genes in Capsicum. *Euphytica* 97:183 - 188.

**Langeveld, S.A., Dare, J.M., Memelink, J., Derks, A.F.L.M., van der Vlugt, C.I.M., Asjes, C.J. and Bol. J.F. (1991).** Identification of potyviruses using the polymerase chain reaction with degenerate primers. *Journal of General Virology* 72:1531-1541.

**Legnani, R., Gebre-Selassie, K., Nono-Womdim, R., Gognalons, P., Moretti, A., Laterrot, H. and Marchoux, G. (1995).** Evaluation and inheritance of the *Lycopersicon hirsutum* resistance against potato virus Y. *Euphytica* 86:219-226.

**Lain, S., Riechmann, J.L., Martin, M.T. and Garcia, J.A. (1989).** Homologous potyvirus and flavivirus proteins belonging to a superfamily of helicase-like proteins. *Gene* 82:357-362.

- Lindner, K. and Billenkamp, N. (2005).** Changes in the spectrum of PVY strains and strain groups: could this be a cause for the increase of virus susceptibility of potato and tobacco varieties. *Nachrichtenblatt des Deutschen Pflanzenschutzdienstes* 57:245-253.
- Llave, C., Martinez, B., Diaz-Ruiz, J.R. and Lopez-Abella D. (1999).** Serological analysis and coat protein sequence determination of potato virus Y (PVY) pepper pathotypes and differentiation from other PVY strains. *European Journal of Plant Pathology* 105:847-57.
- Martin, D.P., Lemey, P., Lott, M., Moulton, V., Posada, D. and Lefevre, P. (2010).** RDP3: a flexible and fast computer program for analyzing recombination. *Bioinformatics* 26:2462–2463.
- Martin, G.B. (2003).** Understanding the functions of plant disease resistance proteins. *Plant Biology* 54:23–61.
- McDonald, J.G. and Kristjansson, G.T. (1993).** Properties of strains of potato virus-Y (N) in North-America. *Plant Disease* 77:87-89.
- McDonald, J.G. and Singh, R.P. (1996).** Host range, symptomology and serology of isolates of potato virus Y (PVY) that shared properties with both the PVY<sup>N</sup> and PVY<sup>O</sup> strain groups. *Potato Journal* 73:309-315.
- McDonald, J.G. and Singh, R.P. (1997).** Coat protein and 5' non-translated region of a variant of potato virus Y. *Journal of Plant Pathology* 19:138-144.
- Michelmore, R.W. (2003).** The impact zone: genomics and breeding for durable resistance. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* 6:397-404.
- Milne, R.G. (1988).** The Filamentous Plant Viruses. Edited by H. Fraenkel-Conrat and R.R. Wagner. New York and London: Plenum Press 331-407.
- Milne, R.G. (1993).** Electron microscopy of in vitro preparations. In diagnosis of plant virus diseases. CRC press, Boca Raton, Florida, USA 215-251.

**Moury, B., Morel, C., Johansen, E., Guilbaud, L., Souche, S., Ayme, V., Caranta, C., Palloix, A. and Jacquemond, M. (2004).** Mutations in *Potato virus Y* genome-linked protein determine virulence toward recessive resistance in *Capsicum annuum* and *Lycopersicon hirsutum*. *Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions* 3:322-329.

**Naidu, R.A. and Hughes, J,d'A. (2003).** Methods for the detection of plant virus diseases. Plant virology in sub-Saharan Africa, *Plant Virology in sub-Saharan Africa* 233-260.

**Nakane, P.K. and Pierce, G.B. (1966).** Enzyme-labelled antibodies: preparation and application for the localization of antigens. *The Journal of Histochemistry and Cytochemistry* 14:929-931.

**Nie, X. and Singh, R. P. (2002).** A new approach for the simultaneous differentiation of biological and geographical strains of *Potato Virus Y* by uniplex and multiplex RT-PCR. *Journal of Virological Methods* 104:41-54.

**Nie, X. and Singh, R.P. (2003).** Evolution of North American PVY<sup>NTN</sup> strain from local PVY<sup>N</sup> by mutation rather than recombination. *Virus Genes* 26:39-47.

**Nie, X., Pelletier, Y., Mason, N., Dilworth, A. and Giguere, M.A. (2011).** Aphids preserved in propylene glycol can be used for reverse transcription-polymerase chain reaction detection of Potato virus Y. *Journal of Virological Methods* 175:224-227.

**Nie, X., Singh, M., Pelletier, Y and McLaren, D. (2013).** Recent Advances on Potato virus Y Research in Canada. *American Journal of Potato Research* 90:14-20.

**Nono-Womdim, R. (2003).** An overview of major virus diseases of vegetable crops in Africa and some aspects of their control. *Plant Virology in sub-Saharan Africa* 213-232.

**Ohshima, K., Sako, K., Hiraishi, C., Nakagawa, A., Matsuo, K., Ogawa, T., Shikata, E. and Sako, N. (2000).** Potato tuber necrotic ringspot disease occurring in Japan: Its association with *Potato virus Y* necrotic strain. *Plant Disease* 84:1109-1115.

**Ounouna, H., Kerlan, C., Lafaye, P., Loukili, M.J. and ElGaaied, A. (2002).** Production of monoclonal antibodies against synthetic peptides of the N-terminal region of Potato virus Y coat protein and their use in PVY strain differentiation. *Plant Pathology* 51:487-494.

**Parrella, G., Ruffel, S., Moretti, A., Morel, C., Palloix, A. and Caranta, C. (2002).** Recessive resistance genes against potyviruses are localized in collinear genomic regions of the tomato (*Lycopersicon* spp.) and pepper (*Capsicum* spp.) genomes. *Applied Genetics* 105:855-86.

**Piche, L.M., Singh, R.P., Nie, X. and Gudmestad, N.C. (2004).** Diversity among Potato virus Y isolates obtained from potatoes grown in the United States. *Phytopathology* 94:1368-1375.

**Pickersgill, B. (1997).** Genetic resources and breeding of *Capsicum* spp. *Euphytica* 96:129-133.

**Pillen, K., Pineda, O., Lewis, C.B. and Tanksley, S.D. (1996).** Status of genome mapping tools in the taxon Solonaceae. In: Paterson AH (ed) Genome mapping in plants. R. G. Landes Company, Austin TX pp. 281-307.

**Pochard, E., Gebre-Selassie, K. and Marchoux, G. (1983).** Oligogenic resistance to potato virus Y pathotype 1-2 in the line 'Perennial'. *Capsicum Newsletter* 2:137-138.

**Powell, G., Tosh, C.R., and Hardie, J. (2006).** Host plant selection by aphids: behavioral, evolutionary, and applied perspectives. *Annual Review of Entomology* 51:309-330.

**Provvidenti, R. and Hampton, R.O. (1992).** Sources of resistance to viruses in the Potyviridae. *Archives of Virology* 5:189-211.

**Radcliffe, E.B. and Ragsdale, D.W. (2002).** Aphid-transmitted potato viruses: The importance of understanding vector biology. *American Journal of Potato research* 79:353-386.

**Revers, F., Le Gall, O., Candresse, T., Le Romancer, M., and Dunez, J. (1996).** Frequent occurrence of recombinant potyvirus isolates. *Journal of General Virology* 77:1953-1965.

**Revers, F., Le Gall, O., Candresse, T. and Maule, A.J. (1999).** New advances in understanding the molecular biology of plant/ potyvirus interactions. *Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions* 12:367-376.

**Riechmann, J.L., Lain, S. and Garcia, J.A. (1992).** Highlights and prospects of potyvirus molecular biology. *Journal of General Virology* 73:1-16.

**Robaglia, C., Durand-Tardif, M., Tronchet, M., Boudazin, G., Astier-Manieacier, S. and Casse-Deleart, F. (1989).** Nucleotide sequence of potato virus Y (N strain) genomic RNA. *Journal of General Virology* 70:935-947.

**Robaglia, C. and Caranta, C. (2006).** Translation initiation factors: a weak link in plant RNA virus infection. *Trends in Plant Science* 11:1.

**Robert, Y., Woodford, J.A.T. and Ducray-Bourdin, D.G. (2000).** Some epidemiological approaches to the control of aphid-borne virus diseases in seed potato crops in northern Europe. *Virology Research* 71:33-47.

**Roberts, I.M. and Harrison, B.D. (1979).** Detection of potato leafroll and potato mop-top viruses by immunosorbent electron microscopy. *Annals of Applied Biology* 93:286-297.

**Rolland, M., Glais, L., Kerlan, C. and Jacquot, E. (2008).** A multiple single nucleotide polymorphisms interrogation assay for reliable Potato virus Y group and variant characterization. *Journal of Virological Methods* 147:108-117.

**Rolland, M., Kerlan, C. and Jacquot, E. (2009).** The acquisition of molecular determinants involved in potato virus Y necrosis capacity leads to fitness reduction in tobacco plants. *Journal of General Virology* 90:244-252.



**Romero A., Blanco-Urgoiti B., Soto M.J., Fereres M.J., Ponz, F. (2001).** Characterization of typical pepper-isolates of PVY reveals multiple pathotypes within a single genetic strain. *Virus Research* 79:71-80.

**Rose, D.G. and Hubbard, A.L. (1986).** Production of monoclonal antibodies for the detection of potato virus Y. *Annals of Applied Biology* 109:317-321.

**Rubink, W.L., Murray, K.D., Baum, K.A., Pinto, M.A., (2003).** Long term preservation of DNA from honey bees (*Apis mellifera*) collected in aerial pitfall traps. *Texas Journal of Science* 55:159-168.

**Rubio, M., Caranta, C. and Palloix, A. (2008).** Functional markers for selection of potyvirus resistance alleles at the *pvr2-eIF4E* locus in pepper using tetra-primer ARMS-PCR. *Genome* 51:767-771.

**Ruffel, S., Dussault, M.H., Palloix, A., Moury, B., Bendahmane, A., Robaglia, C. and Caranta, C. (2002).** A natural recessive resistance gene against potato virus Y in pepper corresponds to the eukaryotic initiation factor 4E (eIF4E). *Plant Journal* 32:1067-1075.

**Ruffel, S., Caranta, C., Palloix, A., Lefebvre, V., Caboche, M., and Bendahmane, A. (2004).** Structural analysis of the eukaryotic initiation factor 4E gene controlling potyvirus resistance in pepper: exploitation of a BAC library. *Genetics* 338:209-216.

**Ruffel, S., Gallois, J. L., Lesage, M. L. and Caranta, C. (2005).** The recessive potyvirus resistance gene *pot-1* is the tomato orthologue of the pepper *pvr2-eIF4E* gene. *Genomics* 274:346-353.

**Schramm, S., Frost, K., Charkowski, A., Gray, S., Croxford, A., Groves, R.L. (2011).** Management of Potato Virus Y (PVY) in Wisconsin Seed Potato Production (A3951). Extension of the University of Wisconsin-Extension.

**Shukla, D.D. and Gough, K.H. (1979).** The Use of Protein A, from *Staphylococcus aureus*, in Immune Electron Microscopy for Detecting Plant Virus Particles. *Journal of General Virology* 45:533-536.

**Shukla, D.D., Ward, C.W. and Brunt, A.A. (1994).** The Potyviridae. Wallingford, UK: CAB International.

**Singh, M. and Singh, R.P. (1996).** Factors affecting detection of PVY in dormant tubers by reverse transcription polymerase chain reaction and nucleic acid spot hybridization. *Journal of Virological Methods* 60:47-57.

**Singh, R.P., McLaren, D.L., Nie, X and Singh, M. (2003).** Possible escape of a recombinant isolate of Potato virus Y by serological indexing and methods of its detection. *Plant Disease* 87:679–685.

**Singh, R.P., Valkonen, J.P.T., Gray, S.M., Boonham, N., Jones, R.A.C., Kerlan, C. and Schubert, J. (2008).** Discussion paper: The naming of potato virus Y strains infecting potato. *Archives of Virology* 153:1-13.

**Smith, K.M. (1931).** On the composite nature of certain potato virus diseases of the mosaic group as revealed by the use of plant indicators and selective methods of transmission. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B* 109:251-267.

**Soto, M.J., Luis Arteaga, M., Fereres, A. and Ponz, F. (1994).** Limited degree of serological variability in pepper strains of potato virus Y as revealed by analysis with monoclonal antibodies. *Annals of Applied Biology* 124:37-43.

**Staub, J.E., Serquen, F.C., and Gupta, M. (1996).** Genetic markers, map construction and their application in plant breeding. *Hortscience* 31:729-741.

**Stobbs, L.W., Poysa, V. and Van Schagen, J.G. (1994).** Susceptibility of cultivars of tomato and pepper to a necrotic strain of potato virus Y. *Canadian Journal of Plant Pathology* 16:43-48.

**Talbot, N.J. (2004).** Plant-Pathogen Interaction. Blackwell Publishing. CRC Press.

**Thompson, G.J. (1997).** Study and control of virus disease of potatoes. In: Landbounavorsingsraad Roodeplaat: Aartappelnavorsing 1996/1997. Agricultural Research Council, Pretoria, Republic of South Africa.

**Tollin, P. and Wilson, H.R. (1988).** Particle structure. The plant viruses, vol. 4: the filamentous plant viruses. Plenum, New York 51-83.

**Urcuqui-Inchima, S., Haenni, A.L. and Bernardi, F. (2001).** *Potyvirus* proteins: a wealth of functions. *Virus Research* 74:157-175.

**Uzest, M., Gargani, D., Dombrovsky, A., Cazevieuille, C., Cot, D., and Blanc, S (2010).** The “acrostyle” : A newly described anatomical structure in aphid stylets. *Arthropod Structure and Development* 39:221-229.

**Valkonen, J.P.T. (1997).** Novel resistances to four potyviruses in tuber-bearing potato species, and temperature-sensitive expression of hypersensitive resistance to potato virus Y. *Annals of Applied Biology* 130:91-104.

**Van der Vlugt, R., Allefs, S., De Haan, P. and Goldbach, R. (1989).** Nucleotide sequence of the 3'-terminal region of potato virus YN RNA. *Journal of General Virology* 70:229-233.

**Van Weemen, B. K. and Schuurs, A. H. W. M. (1971).** Immunoassay using antigen-enzyme conjugates. *FEBS Letters* 15:232-235.

**Van Weemen, B. K. and Schuurs, A. H. W. M. (1972).** Immunoassay using hapten-enzyme conjugates. *FEBS Letters* 24:77-81.

**Veerisetty, V. (1978).** Relationships among structural parameters of virions of helical symmetry. *Virology* 84:523-529.

**Verma, A., Gibbs A.J., Woods R.D. and Finch, J.T. (1968).** Some observations on the structure of the filamentous particles of several plant viruses. *Journal of General Virology* 2:107-114.

**Vink, C.J., Thomas, S.M., Paquin, P., Hayashi, C.Y., Hedin, M., (2005).** The effects of preservatives and temperatures on arachnid DNA. *Invertebrate Systematics* 19:99-104.

**Walsh, K., North, J., Barker, I., Boonham, N. (2001).** Detection of different strains of Potato Virus Y and their mixed infections using competitive fluorescent RT-PCR. *Journal of Virological Methods* 91:167-173.

**Warren, M., Kruger, K. and Schoeman, A.S. (2005).** Potato virus Y (PVY) and potato leaf roll virus (PLRV): Literature review for potatoes South Africa. Department of Zoology and Entomology, Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences, University of Pretoria, South Africa.

**Watterson, J.C. (1993).** Development and breeding of resistance to pepper and tomato viruses. In: Kyle MM ed) Resistance to viral disease of vegetables: Genetics and breeding. Timber Press, Portland, Oregon.

**Weidemann, H.L. (1988).** Importance and control of potato virus YN (PVY<sup>N</sup>) in seed potato production. *Potato Research* 31:85-94.

**Weidemann, H.L. and Maiss, E. (1996).** Detection of the potato tuber necrotic ringspot strain of potato virus Y (PVYNTN) by reverse transcription and immunocapture polymerase chain reaction. *Pflanzenkr Pflanzenschutz* 103:337-345.

**Wicker, R. and Avrameas, S. (1969).** Localization of virus antigens by enzyme-labelled antibodies. *Journal of General Virology* 4:465-471.

**Ye, S., Dhillon, S., Ke, X., Collins, A., and Day, I. (2001).** An efficient procedure for genotyping single nucleotide polymorphisms. *Nucleic Acids Research* 29:88.

**Yeam, I., Kang, B-C., Lindeman, W., Frantz, J. D., Faber, N., and Jahn, M.M. (2005).** Allele-specific CAPS markers based on point mutations in resistance alleles at the *pvr1* locus encoding *eIF4E* in *Capsicum*. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 112:178-186.

**Zeng, L., Gibbs, M. J. and Rodoni, B. C. (2008).** Quantitative PCR measurements of the effects of introducing inosines into primers provides guidelines for improved degenerate primer design. *Journal of Virological Methods* 153:97-103.

## Chapter 2

# Molecular characterization and whole genome sequencing of a South African isolate of Potato Virus Y (PVY) infecting pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.)

### Abstract

Potato Virus Y (PVY) causes serious disease of economic importance in pepper and other major crop species in the family *Solanaceae*. Three major PVY strain groups i.e. O, C, and N have been distinguished on the basis of genome sequencing. In this study, the first full genome sequence of a PVY isolate (JVW-186) infecting pepper from KwaZulu-Natal (KZN), Republic of South Africa (RSA) is reported. The complete genome sequence of JVW-186 was assembled from overlapping RT-PCR clones using MEGA 5 software. Individual ORFs were identified using the nucleotide data base NCBI and aligned using CLUSTALW. RDP4 software was used to identify recombination junctions in the sequence alignment of JVW-186. CLC Main Workbench 6 software was used to determine the nucleotide sequence similarity of recombinant and non-recombinant fragments of JVW-186 in conjunction with ten PVY parental isolates. Phylogenetic trees were constructed from all recombinant and non-recombinant segments of the sequence by the maximum likelihood method using MEGA 5 software. The full length sequence of JVW-186 consists of 9700-bp. Two ORF's were identified at position 186 and 2915 of the sequence alignment encoding the viral polyprotein and the frameshift translated protein P3N-PIPO respectively. RDP4 software confirmed three recombination breakpoints at position 343, 1365 and 9308 of the sequence resulting in four segments of the genome. At each recombination event, a 1021-bp fragment at the 5' end in the region of the P1/HC-Pro protein and a 392-bp

fragment in the region of the coat protein shared a high sequence similarity of 91.8 % and 98.89 % to the potato borne PVY<sup>C</sup> parental isolate PRI-509 and the PVY<sup>O</sup> parental isolate SASA-110 respectively. Phylogenetic analysis of recombinant fragments 2 and 4 clustered within the C and O clades respectively. The non-recombinant fragment 1 clustered within the C clade of PVY isolates; however the large 7942-bp fragment 3 did not cluster within any of the clades. This suggests the possibility of a novel strain group that has evolved due to the dynamics of selection pressure or the likelihood of an ancestral PVY strain. Since resistance to PVY in pepper is mediated by a series of pathotype specific recessive alleles at the *pvr2-elf4E* locus, identification of the JVW-186 pathotype will aid in the development of resistant pepper varieties.

## 2.1 Introduction

Potato virus Y (PVY), the type member of the Potyvirus genus in the family Potyviridae is an important pathogen of pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) and other solanaceous crops (Shukla *et al.*, 1994). The monopartite PVY genome comprises a single-stranded, positive-sense RNA molecule about 9.7-kb in length (Shukla *et al.*, 1994). PVY virions are non-enveloped, filamentous, flexuous rods that are approximately 740-nm long and 11-nm wide (Shukla *et al.*, 1994). The definitive morphological structure consists of approximately 2000 copies of coat protein (CP) that forms a cylindrical inclusion body (CIb) which is reflected as a key phenotypic criterion for distinguishing a potyvirus infection from other virus groups (Talbot, 2004). The viral RNA contains a single extended open reading frame which is encapsidated by the cylindrical inclusion body (CIb) and has a non-translated 5' terminal region (5'-NTR) together with a 3' poly-A tail which acts directly as mRNA (Dougherty and Carrington, 1988; Van der Vlugt *et al.*, 1989). A small open reading frame (ORF) known as PIPO (pretty impressive potyvirus ORF) which is generated by a +2 frameshift was recently discovered by Chung *et al.* (2008). PIPO overlaps with the P3 coding region of all members of the potyvirus family and encodes an approximate 7 kDa protein. P3N-PIPO is a previously unrecognized potyvirus protein implicated in cell to cell movement of the virus (Vijayapalani *et al.*, 2012).

The 5'-NTR mediates cap independent translation and comprises approximately 144 nucleotides that has a considerably higher adenine to guanine ratio, and is associated with a viral genome linked protein (VPg) (Carrington and Freed, 1990). The VPg which functions to enhance transcription is also a unique virulence determinant toward overcoming resistance genes in pepper (Moury *et al.*, 2004). The viral RNA encodes a large single (350 kDa) polypeptide which is cleaved by three viral proteases (Nla, HC-Pro and P1) which undergoes co-translational and post-translational cleavage yielding ten functional proteins (Basso *et al.*, 1994). These proteins include, P1 (P1 Protein; 34-64 kDa), HC-Pro (Helper Component Proteinase; 50 kDa), P3 (P3 Protein; 37 kDa), 6K1 (6 kDa Protein 1), CIb (Cylindrical inclusion body; 70 kDa), 6K2 (6 kDa Protein 2), VPg (Viral Genome-linked Protein; 25 kDa), Nla-Pro (Nuclear Inclusion Protein a, Proteinase domain; 49 kDa), NIb (Nuclear Inclusion Protein b; 58 kDa) and the CP (Coat Protein; 30 kDa) (Talbot, 2004).

PVY strains comprise a wide variety of genetically diverse isolates (Singh *et al.*, 2008). These naturally occurring strain groups have been classified as PVY<sup>O</sup> (common or ordinary strain), PVY<sup>N</sup> (tobacco vein necrosis strain) and PVY<sup>C</sup> (stippled streak strain) according to serology, molecular assays and symptomology (Karasev *et al.*, 2010). The first described PVY isolate, in the early 1930s, was assigned to the non-necrotic PVY<sup>O</sup> group which has remained predominant among PVY isolates gathered during field surveys (Smith, 1931). Recent studies indicate that the balance between necrotic and non-necrotic isolates has since changed, with a higher incidence of necrotic isolates now present in natural populations (Piche *et al.*, 2004; Lindner and Billenkamp, 2005; Rolland *et al.*, 2009).

Extensive studies to determine the genetic diversity of potyviruses have been predominantly based on the coat protein gene (Shukla *et al.*, 1994). An estimated 8% variation has been established along the entire 9.7 kb PVY genome following alignment of complete genome sequences of numerous PVY strains belonging to the PVY<sup>O</sup> and PVY<sup>N</sup> groups (Karasev *et al.*, 2011). More-over, a multitude of recombinants possessing spliced fragments of PVY<sup>O</sup> and PVY<sup>N</sup> sequences in their genomes have been identified in addition to these main parental genomes (Karasev *et al.*, 2011).

Reports of numerous recombinant and non-recombinant isolates of PVY have been described from many parts of the world including RSA (Kerlan, 2006, Ibaba and Gubba, 2011). The recombinant strains include the PVY<sup>N-W</sup>, PVY<sup>NTN</sup> and PVY<sup>N:O</sup>. According to Thompson (1997), PVY<sup>O</sup> and PVY<sup>N</sup> are the most commonly identified strains in RSA. The level of damage to crops infected with PVY is collectively determined by the stage of plant growth during which infection occurs, the type of infecting strain, the degree of resistance/susceptibility of the plant toward the infecting pathotype and the viral load (Warren *et al.*, 2005).

Pathotypes of PVY that infect pepper have been classified as 0, 1 and 1-2 based on their ability to overcome the recessive alleles (*pvr2*<sup>+</sup>, *prv2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup>) at the *prv2* resistance locus (Gebre-Selassie *et al.*, 1985). Furthermore, 'common' and 'necrotic isolates within these pathotypes have been defined (d'Aquino *et al.*, 1995). Serological studies indicate that isolates of PVY infecting pepper are closely related to the PVY<sup>O</sup> strain group; however no relationship has been established between serotypes and pathotypes (Soto *et al.*, 1994). While molecular studies of the coat protein amino acid sequences have proven useful in the taxonomy of potyviruses, it was unable to differentiate pathotypes of PVY infecting pepper (Llave *et al.*, 1999). The PVY<sup>C</sup> lineage can be divided into two sub-groups denoted C1 and C2. Isolates belonging to the C1 group are termed non-potato isolates which are able to infect both pepper and potato; the C2 group consists of potato infecting isolates that infect pepper with reduced efficiency (via aphid transmission) but not mechanically (Blanco-Urgoiti *et al.*, 1998; Romero *et al.*, 2001). The incidence of PVY<sup>C</sup> has been reported in Europe, Australia/New Zealand, the Americas, and RSA (De Bokx and Huttinga, 1981; Brunt, 2001). Although strains infecting pepper display a strong level of host specificity (Gebre-Selassie *et al.*, 1985; McDonald and Kristjanson, 1993; d'Aquino *et al.*, 1995), numerous isolates from potato and tobacco have been reported to infect pepper and tomato (McDonald and Kristjanson, 1993; Stobbs *et al.*, 1994; Legnani *et al.*, 1995). According to Kerlan (2006), the vast majority of PVY isolates are capable of infecting tobacco and tomato; however potato and pepper are more pathotype specific.



The use of genetic resources to manage PVY disease on pepper is dependent upon identification of the infecting strain/pathotype in a particular area. Knowledge of the mechanisms involved during resistance breakdown is essential to developing pepper varieties with durable resistance. According to Ayme *et al* (2006), genetic variation of PVY isolates as a result of evolution (avirulent to virulent) is the first step in resistance breakdown. Therefore, molecular evolution studies relative to the extremely pervasive nature of recombination among naturally occurring PVY isolates is necessary (Cuevas *et al.*, 2012). The probability for rapid evolution among genetically diverse populations of RNA viruses such as PVY is the likely cause of their wide distribution and the ability to adapt to changing environmental conditions throughout the world (Domingo *et al.*, 1996). The large-scale cultivation of hybrid varieties introgressed with genetic resistance in plant breeding programs may be easily overcome by the adaptation of these virus populations (Pelham *et al.*, 1970).

Pathogenicity among PVY isolates is associated with the variety of strains in natural populations; however, recombinant forms are responsible for the major losses incurred by the global agricultural industry (Visser *et al.*, 2012). Against this background, the aim of this study was to molecularly characterize and sequence the whole genome of a PVY isolate infecting pepper in KZN. Information generated from this study will contribute towards effectively managing PVY related diseases of pepper in KZN.

## **2.2 Materials and Method**

### **2.2.1 Virus isolate**

The isolate of PVY used in this study was obtained from a previous field survey of symptomatic pepper crops across the KZN province, RSA (Ibaba and Gubba, 2011). The dehydrated PVY isolate was propagated on the laboratory host *Nicotiana tabacum* cv. Xanthi in an insect-proof greenhouse and symptomatic leaves were harvested and stored at -80°C until further use.

### **2.2.2 Virus purification**

PVY was purified from *Nicotiana tabacum* cv. Xanthi leaves according to the method described by Van Oosten (1972) with some amendments: 100 g of infected leaf material was finely crushed using a mortar and pestle in liquid nitrogen and homogenized in 100 mM sodium citrate buffer (pH 8.3) containing 20 mM sodium sulfite and 2 mM EDTA (1:3 w/v). The homogenate was filtered through cheesecloth and the subsequent filtrate was centrifuged at 10 000 x g for 10 min. Three percent (v/v) Triton X-100 was added to the total volume of the supernatant and mixed on ice for 1 h. After centrifugation (Beckman Coulter, Avanti, J-26 XP1) at 75 000 x g for 2 h, the pellet was re-suspended in 10 mM sodium citrate buffer (pH 8.3) containing 500 mM urea and 0.1% (v/v) 2-mercaptoethanol in a shaking incubator at 4°C overnight. The suspension was layered onto a 30% (w/v) sucrose cushion (ice cold) in 0.01 M sodium citrate buffer (pH 8.3) and centrifuged at 75 000 x g for 2 h. The pellet was re-suspended in 10 mM sodium citrate buffer and transferred to a 2 ml micro-centrifuge tube. The sample was clarified by centrifugation at 13 000 x g for 5 min at room temperature and viewed using a JOEL JEM-1400 transmission electron microscope after staining with uranyl acetate.

### **2.2.3 Analysis of PVY coat protein using SDS-PAGE**

The size of the coat protein of the purified PVY sample was determined using sodium dodecyl sulphate polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE) as described by Laemmli (1970). The coat protein from the purified virus preparation was dissociated and resolved by electrophoresis on a 12.5% SDS-PAGE gel, using a Hoefer mini VE vertical electrophoresis system. A detailed description of each solution used in the preparation of the running and stacking gels are presented in Appendix A. The volume of each solution (Appendix A) required for preparation of the stacking and resolving gels are listed in Table 2.1. The purified virus sample was added to reducing treatment buffer (Solution G) at a ratio of 1:1 and denatured at 100°C for 3-min on a heating block before loading it onto the gel. A PageRuler prestained protein ladder (10-170 kDa; Thermo Scientific, USA) was used to size and monitor protein migration during SDS-PAGE. Proteins were visualized by submerging the gel in Aqua Stain (Aquascience, UK) for 30 min on an orbital shaker at low speed and photographed using a Syngene snapshot gel documentation system.

**Table 2.1** Solutions used for preparation of running and stacking gels (Laemmli, 1970).

Solution	12.5% Resolving gel (ml)	4% Stacking gel (ml)
A (Monomer solution)	6.25	0.94
B (4x Running gel buffer)	3.75	0
C (4x Stacking gel buffer)	0	1.75
D (10% (w/v) SDS)	0.15	0.07
E (10% (w/v) APS)	0.075	0.035
Distilled water	4.75	4.3
TEMED	0.0075	0.015

#### **2.2.4 RT-PCR assays**

The complete genome sequence of PVY was amplified using a range of primers listed in Table 2.2. Primers were designed to cover the gaps in the alignment from previously amplified regions of the genome using the VPg-F/VPg-R, P3-F/P3-R and the S-Primer/M4T primer pairs. MEGA 5 (Tamura *et al.*, 2011), Primer 3 (Rozen and Skaletsky, 1998) and NetPrimer ([www.premierbiosoft.com](http://www.premierbiosoft.com)) software were collectively used for optimal primer design. The purified PVY sample was used as a template in the reverse transcription (RT) procedure. RT was performed using a Revert Aid Reverse Transcriptase kit (Thermo Scientific, USA) according to the manufacturers' instructions. cDNA was obtained from 10 µl of purified virus (initially heated at 65°C for 5 min) using gene specific primers in a 20 µl reaction. The reverse transcriptase step was performed at 42°C for 1 h and terminated at 70°C for 10 min. PCR was performed using KAPA2G Fast DNA Polymerase (Kapa Biosystems, South Africa) according to the manufacturers' instructions in a 25 µl reaction with 3 µl of cDNA. The annealing temperature for the primer sequences used in this study together with their expected band sizes have been summarized in Table 2. PCR cycling conditions for amplification were 95°C for 2 min; 35 cycles of 20 s at 95°C, 30 s at the primer specific annealing temperature (Table 2.2) and 35 s at 72°C; and a final elongation step of 72°C for 5 min. Bands were resolved on a 1.5% agarose gel stained with SYBR safe.

**Table 2.2** Primers used to amplify and clone regions of the PVY isolate JVV-186.

Primer	Sequence 5'-3'	T <sub>m</sub> (°C)	Amplicon (bp)	Reference
VPg-F	GAATYCAAGCHYTRAAGTTTCG	58	547	Ben Khalifa <i>et al.</i> , 2009
VPg-R	GCTTCATGYTCYACHTCCTG			Ben Khalifa <i>et al.</i> , 2009
P3-F	TCACCNTTYAGAGARGGNGG	60	1145	Ben Khalifa <i>et al.</i> , 2009
P3-R	CARTCRCTCCTTTCAGCATC			Ben Khalifa <i>et al.</i> , 2009
S-Primer	GGNAAYAAAYAGYGGNCARCC	57	1700	Chen <i>et al.</i> , 2001
M4T	GTTTTCCCAGTCACGAC(T) <sub>15</sub>			Chen <i>et al.</i> , 2001
F1476	GCTCRTGGATGGCAGRTGGC	62	1100	This study
P3-2490	GYGCTGCGACTCAGACATTAT			This study
F7093	AGCATGTDGTTAAAGGAGARTGTCG	62	1000	This study
Nlb-8045	CGTGCTGTCWWTCTCTTCAAATCG			This study
F7093	AGCATGTDGTTAAAGGAGARTGTCG	62	1000	This study
Nlb-8073	AGTCATCGCCATTKACAAAGAACAC			This study
JAC PVY5'	GGTGGAAATTTAAACAACCTCCCTAC	60	1300	This study
PVY3-1200	AYTGTTGRGCACAGGTRGGGC			Schubert <i>et al.</i> , 2007

Primer	Sequence 5'-3'	T <sub>m</sub> (°C)	Amplicon (bp)	Reference
P3-3470	ACAAATGGAGGAATACGATGTGCGAC	64	850	This study
Y3-4270	CRACYTCYCTTCCCCTGGAG			Schubert <i>et al.</i> , 2007
P3-3533	AGTGGTAGCATTATGGCTTTGGTGA	63	800	This study
Y3-4270	CRACYTCYCTTCCCCTGGAG			Schubert <i>et al.</i> , 2007
Y5-3000	CAACATGGYAYTCATACARAGCAAA	62	1300	Schubert <i>et al.</i> , 2007
Y3-4270	CRACYTCYCTTCCCCTGGAG			Schubert <i>et al.</i> , 2007
P3-3533	AGTGGTAGCATTATGGCTTTGGTGA	63	2300	This study
VPg-5759	ARCCAGCCCTYTTGTCRCGAGCA			This study
VPg-6202	ACTTTGAAYTRAGGCARACTGGRCC	63	1300	This study
Y3-7560	TTYTTGCCWCCATACATRGCTCC			Schubert <i>et al.</i> , 2007
VPg-6202	ACTTTGAAYTRAGGCARACTGGRCC	62	1900	This study
N1b-8045	CGTGCTGTCWWTCTCTTCAAATCG			
Y5-1049	GAATTTTTGGGATGGTCTGGACGG	62	1100	This study
Y3-2492	AAGTGCTGCCGACTCAGACATTAT			This study

### **2.2.5 Cloning and sequencing**

PCR amplicons of the expected size were excised from the agarose gel and purified using the MinElute Gel Extraction kit (Qiagen, Netherlands). The purified product was cloned into the pCR<sup>®</sup>2.1 vector and transformed into competent *E.coli* (TOP10) cells using a TA Cloning kit (Invitrogen, CA) following the manufacturers' guidelines. Plasmid DNA was extracted from single white colonies selected on Luria Bertani (LB) plates containing 50µg/ml kanamycin and 40mg/ml X-Gal using a QIAprep Spin Miniprep Kit (Qiagen, Netherlands). Inserts were validated by restriction analysis using the endonuclease EcoRI (Thermo Scientific, USA). Four clones from each PCR product were sequenced at Inqaba Biotec (Inqaba Biotechnical Industries (Pty) Ltd, Sunnyside, Pretoria, South Africa) in the forward and reverse directions using the M13 primers. The genome was constructed from overlapping RT-PCR clones.

### **2.2.6 Sequence and recombinant analysis**

The nucleotide sequences of the South African isolate of PVY infecting pepper (JVW-186; GenBank accession number KF770835) was analysed in comparison with sequence data from 10 known parental isolates of PVY selected from GenBank. Details of each PVY<sup>O</sup>, PVY<sup>N</sup> and PVY<sup>C</sup> parental isolate used for the sequence analysis were obtained from the National Centre for Biotechnology Information (NCBI) ([www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov)) (Table 2.3). Sequences were aligned using MEGA 5 (Tamura *et al.*, 2011) and CLUSTALW (Thompson *et al.*, 1994) software with a final dataset composed of 9700 nucleotides for the complete genome elucidation. Segmental recombination events of the complete genome sequence was identified using Recombination Detection Program 4 (RDP4) software (Martin *et al.*, 2010). Only recombination breakpoints detected by a minimum of three methods within the program were considered as significant data. CLC Main Workbench 6 ([www.clcbio.com](http://www.clcbio.com)) software was used to determine the nucleotide sequence similarity of recombinant and non-recombinant fragments of JVW-186 in conjunction with ten PVY parental isolates. Phylogenetic analysis was independently conducted on the resulting recombinant and non-recombinant sequence data to evaluate the degree of recombination.

**Table 2.3** Parental PVY isolates obtained from the NCBI nucleotide database used for phylogenetic analysis in conjunction with JWV-186.

Isolate	Strain	Accession No.	Reference
PRI-509	C	EU563512	Dullemans <i>et al.</i> , 2011
SON41	C	AJ439544	Moury <i>et al.</i> , 2002
LYE84.2	C	AJ439545	Moury <i>et al.</i> , 2002
Adgen	C	AJ890348	Schubert <i>et al.</i> , 2007
SCRI-O	O	AJ585196	Barker, 2003
SASA-110	O	AJ585195	Barker, 2003
Mont	N	AY884938	Lorenzen <i>et al.</i> , 2006
CH-605	N	X97895	Jakab <i>et al.</i> , 1997
SASA-61	N	AJ585198	Barker and McGeachy, unpublished data
RRA-1	N	AY884984	Lorenzen <i>et al.</i> , 2006

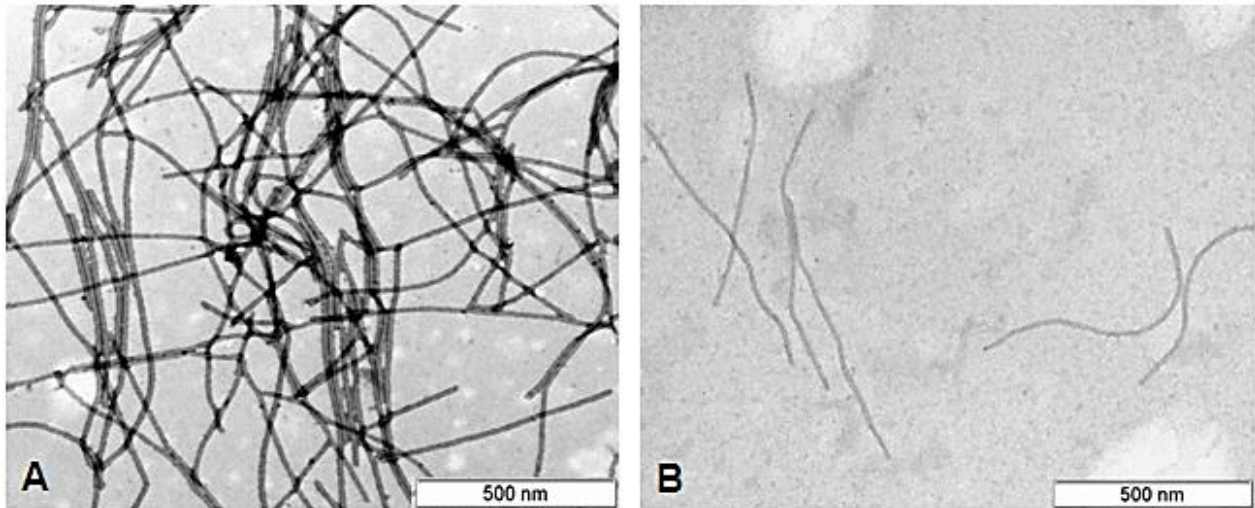
### **2.2.7 Phylogenetic analysis**

Phylogeny was inferred by using the Maximum Likelihood method based on the Tamura-Nei model (Tamura and Nei, 1993). The tree was rooted using Sunflower chlorotic mottle virus (SuCMoV) (GU181199) as an outgroup sequence for the phylogenetic analysis because it is closely related to PVY and is considered to be a distant relative of PVY (Moury, 2009). Phylogenetic trees were constructed from the multiple sequence alignment data generated from CLUSTALW using the software MEGA 5. The bootstrap values are indicated next to the branches in which the associated taxa cluster. The percentage value at each node was assessed using 1000 bootstrap replicates.

## 2.3 Results

### 2.3.1 Transmission electron microscopy (TEM)

Figure 2.1A shows a high concentration of aggregated PVY virions from which the actual size of individual virus particles are not easily determined. Aggregation of virus particles is typically associated with potyviruses. Protein induced aggregation results from the interaction of the virus with the abundance of polyphenolic compounds, proteins and pigments found in the host tissue (Rupar *et al.*, 2013). Figure 2.1B shows a suspension of flexuous filamentous rods approximately 700 nm in length and 11 nm wide after a ten-fold dilution of the original sample (Fig. 2.1A)

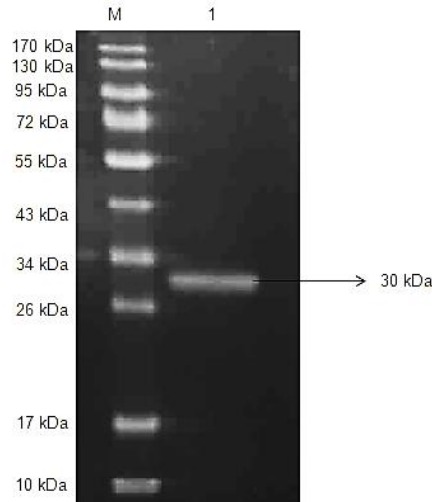


**Figure 2.1** Electron micrograph of a negatively stained purified suspension of PVY virions (magnification: 40 000x). (A) Protein induced agglutination of PVY. (B) Ten-fold dilution of purified PVY preparation.

### 2.3.2 Evaluation of virus purity by SDS-PAGE

The SDS-PAGE profile of the purified virus shows a single 30 kDa band (Fig. 2.2) which corresponds to the PVY multifunctional coat protein gene involved in virus assembly, aphid transmission and local and systemic movement (Urcuqui-Inchima *et al.*, 2001). Furthermore, the single band in lane 1 provides evidence that the purified PVY sample was devoid of other virus particles with different coat protein sizes.





**Figure 2.2** SDS-PAGE analysis of a purified sample of PVY. Lane M: Protein Ladder (Thermo Scientific); Lane 1: Purified PVY sample showing a single 30 kDa band.

### 2.3.3 Identification of ORFs

The complete genome sequence of JVW-186 consisted of 9700-bp [3021 adenine (A), 1776 cytosine (C), 2264 guanine (G) and 2639 thiamine (T)] (Appendix B). Individual ORFs were identified using the nucleotide data base NCBI and aligned with CLUSTALW. Position 1 to 185 of the nucleotide sequence aligned with the 5' NTR (non-translated region) of PVY. The ORF at position 186 encodes a single large polyprotein (186 - 9371) which is cleaved by three viral proteases to form ten functional proteins (Basso *et al.*, 1994) (Table 2.4). A second ORF (PIPO) at position 2915 generated by a +2 reading frame overlaps with the P3 coding region (2915 - 3145) of JVW-186 encoding the P3N-PIPO. Position 9372 to 9700 aligned with the 3' NTR of PVY. A percentage comparison of individual protein products (Table 4) revealed high levels of sequence similarity (> 90%) in the CI, VPg, NIa, Nib and the CP coding regions of all PVY isolates used in this study. In addition, the 6K1 protein of JVW-186 shared 100% similarity with PRI-509, SON41 and SASA110. A full comparison of each protein product together with the nucleotide sequence similarity of the non-coding 5' NTR and 3'NTR of the isolates used in this study are summarized in Table 2.5.

Protein analysis revealed conserved motifs at various regions of the JVW-186 sequence alignment. A single amino acid substitution from Lys (K) to Met (M) at aa 50 in the HC-

Pro N-terminal region of JWV-186 was observed at the highly conserved tetrapeptide Lys-Ile-Thr-Cys (KITC) motif (Sasaya *et al.*, 2000) which corresponds to aa 50 to 53. Additionally, SON41 was the only PVY parental isolate with the same amino acid change in this region of the genome. The Pro-Thr-Lys (PTK) motif in the C-terminal region (aa 308 – 310) and the Phe-Arg-Asn-Lys (FRNK) motif (179-182) in the central domain of the HC-Pro (Ala-Poikela *et al.*, 2011) were conserved in all PVY isolates used in this study. The amino acid change from Ala (A) to Ser (S) was observed at aa 247 in the central part of the conserved motif Leu-Ala-Ile-Gly-Asn (LAIGN) (aa 246 – 250) (Ala-Poikela *et al.*, 2011). The GDSG motif (Barret, 1986) at aa 233 – 246 of the P1 protease, the DAG motif (aa 6 – 8) near the N-terminal of the coat protein (Atreya *et al.*, 1990), the GDD motif within the NIb (aa 352 – 354) typically associated with RNA-dependent RNA polymerase (RdRp) super group I (Hong and Hunt, 1996) and the RKK motif (aa 41 – 43) an NTP-binding site (Grzela *et al.*, 2006) in the VPg were highly conserved in all the PVY parental isolates including JWV-186.

Amino acid alignment of the 23 codon long VPg central domain of JWV-186 in conjunction with a range of PVY isolates which corresponds to aa 101 – 123 revealed five unique amino acid residues i.e. L (aa 113), V (aa 115), G (aa 119), N (aa 120) and T (123) (Fig. 3). The PVY isolates used for comparison of the VPg region were selected according to a recent study conducted by Ben Khalifa *et al* (2012) in which these isolates were grouped according to their pathogenicity. Amino acid residues in the VPg central region that correspond with PVY isolates GHA3 and SE15 (Fig. 2.3) belong to pathotype (0,1,3) and all other isolates including JWV-186 belong to pathotype 0 (Ben Khalifa *et al.*, 2012).

**Table 2.4** Identification of 10 coding regions in the sequence alignment of JWV-186 using NCBI.

Coding Region (bp)	Product (Protein)
186 - 1040	P1
1041 - 2504	Helper Component-Protease (HC-Pro)
2406 - 3500	P3
3501 - 3656	6K1
3657 - 5558	Cytoplasmic Inclusion (CI)
5559 - 5714	6K2
5715 - 6278	Virus Genome-Linked Protein (VPg)
6279 - 7010	Nuclear Inclusion a (NIa)
7011 - 8573	Nuclear Inclusion b (NIb)
8574 - 9368	Coat Protein (CP)

### **2.3.4 Recombinant analysis**

RDP4 analysis revealed two recombination events consisting of spliced fragments from two PVY parental isolates SON41 (AJ439544) and SASA-110 (AJ585195). The breakpoints were estimated at position 343, 1365 and 9308-bp in the alignment resulting in four segments of the genome. Each recombinant and non-recombinant segment of the sequence alignment for the isolate JWV-186 (Fig. 2.4) was independently characterized using phylogenetic analysis. The fragments are characterized as follows: Fragment 1: non-recombinant segment at position 1-342 (342-bp); Fragment 2: recombinant segment at position 343-1364 (1021-bp); Fragment 3: large non-recombinant segment at position 1365-9307 (7942-bp) and Fragment 4: recombinant segment at 9308-9700 (392-bp). The first recombinant breakpoint was detected by four methods implemented in RDP4 i.e. Boot Scan ( $1.765 \times 10^{-04}$ ), Max Chi ( $5.586 \times 10^{-06}$ ), Chimaera ( $1.420 \times 10^{-07}$ ) and SiScan ( $8.261 \times 10^{-07}$ ) which confirmed the recombination event. The second recombination event was confirmed by 5 methods i.e. GENECONV ( $4.960 \times 10^{-07}$ ) Boot Scan ( $7.627 \times 10^{-10}$ ), Max Chi ( $1.288 \times 10^{-03}$ ), Chimaera ( $2.458 \times 10^{-02}$ ) and SiScan ( $1.808 \times 10^{-06}$ ) implemented in RDP4.

**Table 2.5.** Sequence similarity of non-coding and coding regions of JVV-186 in conjunction with 10 PVY parental isolates using CLC Main Workbench 6 software.

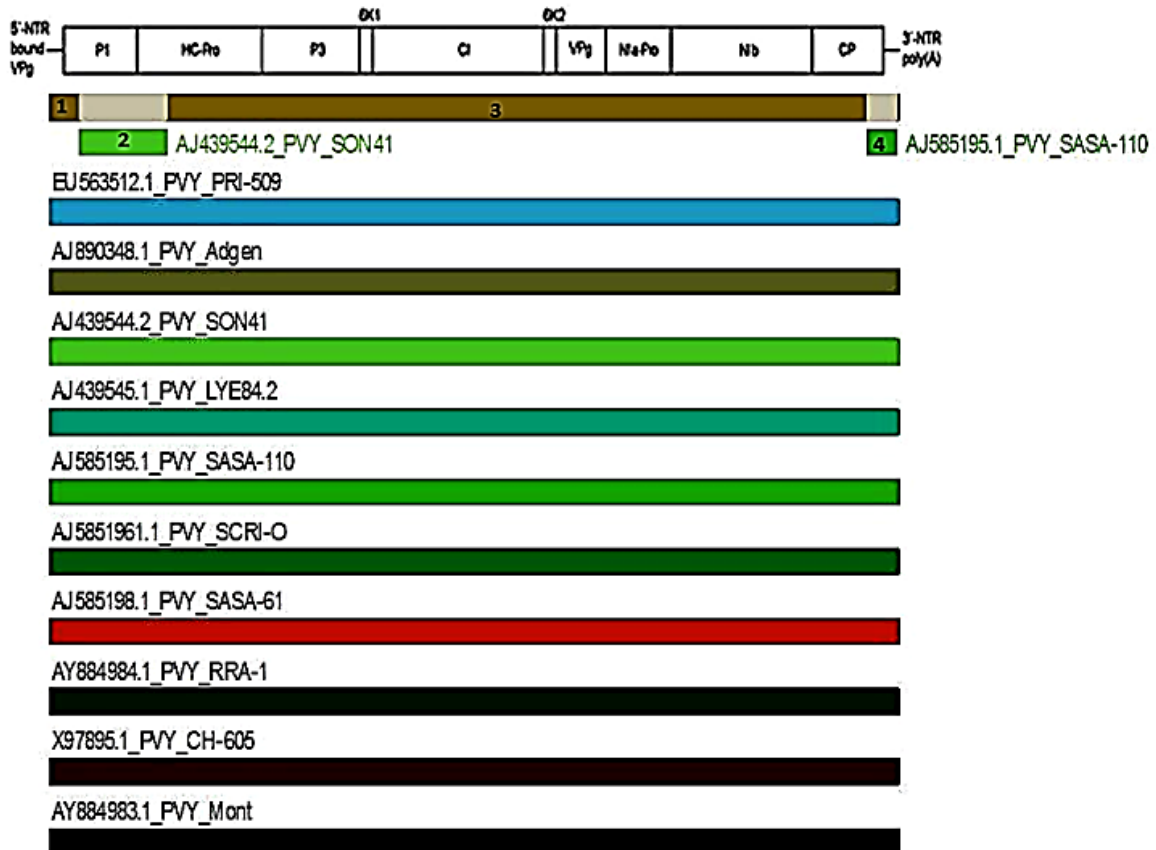
Isolate	Non-coding Regions (%)					Coding Regions (%)							
	5'NTR	3'NTR	P1	HC-Pro	P3	6K1	CI	6K2	VPg	NIa	NIb	CP	PIPO
JVV-186	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
PRI-509	86.49	94.22	89.44	94.30	92.05	100	96.53	90.38	95.74	95.08	96.16	94.78	87.18
Adgen	85.41	91.49	83.45	93.86	92.60	96.15	95.90	92.31	94.68	93.44	95.79	94.4	84.62
LYE84.2	88.11	93.92	85.21	93.64	90.68	98.08	95.90	86.54	94.15	93.44	95.78	95.15	85.90
SON41	84.32	93.01	87.32	94.52	91.78	100	96.21	88.46	93.09	93.85	95.97	95.15	84.62
SASA-110	64.32	92.71	81.69	93.20	91.78	100	95.90	88.46	93.09	90.98	95.78	93.28	80.77
SCRI-O	78.92	97.87	80.99	92.76	91.23	94.23	95.74	88.46	92.02	90.16	94.63	94.03	79.49
SASA-61	52.38	79.64	73.59	89.91	89.32	86.54	95.43	88.46	92.55	90.16	93.67	94.78	71.79
RRA-1	68.25	82.67	73.24	90.13	89.59	86.54	95.43	90.38	92.55	91.39	93.86	94.03	71.79
CH-605	67.20	85.71	71.48	90.35	89.32	84.62	95.43	90.38	93.62	90.98	93.86	94.03	73.08
Mont	66.14	86.02	71.83	90.57	89.32	86.54	95.58	86.54	93.09	90.57	94.24	94.78	73.08

- Non-coding regions – nucleotide sequence similarity
- Coding regions – protein sequence similarity

120  
|

PVY_JVW-186	SEVRKKMVEDDE	LE	MQAL	GNNT	T
PVY_LYE84	.....	I	M	RS	N
PVY_SON41	.....	R	I	T	DSH.S
PVY_GHA8	.....	R	I	T	SS.S
PVY_LYE72	.....	R	I	T	NS.S
PVY_CAPK4	.....	R	I	A	HS.N
PVY_GHA3	GQ	R	I	IQR	ES.S
PVY_SE15	GQ	R	I	IQR	ES.S

**Figure 2.3** Analysis of amino acid residues in the VPg central domain (aa 101 – 123).



**Figure 2.4** Recombination events occurring at two breakpoints of the sequence alignment for the pepper infecting PVY isolate (JVW-186) identified using RDP4 analysis. Ten parental isolates of PVY were used to generate the data.

### 2.3.5 Nucleotide sequence analysis

The non-recombinant 342-bp fragment positioned at the 5' NTR/P1 coding region of the JVW-186 sequence alignment shared a high sequence similarity (83.87%) to the PVY<sup>C</sup> parental isolate LYE84.2. along with PRI-509 (82.70 %) and Adgen (81.23 %) (Fig. 2.5).

The recombinant breakpoint occurred at position 343 in the P1 coding region of the JVW-186 sequence alignment. The 1021-bp recombination event from position 343-1364 overlaps into the HC-Pro coding region. Although RDP4 analysis indicated that the recombination event closely resembled a part of the genome similar to the PVY<sup>C</sup> parental isolate SON41, nucleotide sequence analysis revealed a higher sequence similarity (98.1%) to PVY<sup>C</sup> parental isolate PRI-509 (Fig. 2.6).

		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
JVW-186	1		82.70	81.23	83.87	79.77	68.91	76.54	58.55	66.09	65.51	65.22	43.88
PRI-509	2	82.70		88.56	92.38	91.50	73.53	80.88	59.59	68.31	66.96	67.15	43.88
Adgen	3	81.23	88.56		87.39	84.75	75.95	84.46	61.74	71.01	70.14	70.43	43.62
LYE84.2	4	83.87	92.38	87.39		87.98	72.43	81.23	60.58	68.70	68.70	68.41	43.11
SON41	5	79.77	91.50	84.75	87.98		73.61	80.94	60.58	68.12	66.96	65.80	43.11
SASA-110	6	68.91	73.53	75.95	72.43	73.61		88.24	67.09	62.21	60.58	61.05	37.24
SCRI-O	7	76.54	80.88	84.46	81.23	80.94	88.24		62.50	70.93	69.28	69.48	43.11
SASA-61	8	58.55	59.59	61.74	60.58	60.58	67.09	62.50		89.83	78.84	78.20	38.78
RRA-1	9	66.09	68.31	71.01	68.70	68.12	62.21	70.93	89.83		86.96	86.92	44.64
CH-605	10	65.51	66.96	70.14	68.70	66.96	60.58	69.28	78.84	86.96		97.68	42.86
Mont	11	65.22	67.15	70.43	68.41	65.80	61.05	69.48	78.20	86.92	97.68		42.09
SuCMoV_Common_Strain	12	43.88	43.88	43.62	43.11	43.11	37.24	43.11	38.78	44.64	42.86	42.09	

**Figure 2.5** Nucleotide sequence similarity of the non-recombinant segment (Fragment 1, 342-bp) at position 1-342 of JVW-186 sequence alignment in conjunction with 10 PVY parental isolates using CLC Main Workbench 6 software.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	
JVW-186	1	91.80	86.72	88.57	89.75	82.71	82.03	75.78	76.07	75.68	75.78	53.05	
PRI-509	2	91.80		89.75	91.21	92.77	84.18	83.79	75.20	75.68	74.90	52.27	
Adgen	3	86.72	89.75		86.13	87.70	83.40	83.50	76.07	76.37	75.10	52.37	
LYE84.2	4	88.57	91.21	86.13		89.16	83.50	83.30	75.59	76.17	76.37	53.44	
SON41	5	89.75	92.77	87.70	89.16		83.11	83.20	75.88	76.37	75.49	52.08	
SASA-110	6	82.71	84.18	83.40	83.50	83.11		95.41	74.22	74.32	74.80	52.95	
SCRI-O	7	82.03	83.79	83.50	83.30	83.20	95.41		74.02	74.02	74.41	52.47	
SASA-61	8	75.78	75.20	76.07	75.59	75.88	74.22	74.02		98.93	91.02	91.11	53.34
RRA-1	9	76.07	75.68	76.37	76.17	76.37	74.32	74.02	98.93		91.50	91.60	52.86
CH-605	10	75.68	74.90	75.10	76.17	75.59	74.80	74.41	91.02	91.50		99.51	52.95
Mont	11	75.78	74.90	75.10	76.37	75.49	74.90	74.51	91.11	91.60	99.51		53.15
SuCMoV_Common_Strain	12	53.05	52.27	52.37	53.44	52.08	52.95	52.47	53.34	52.86	52.95	53.15	

**Figure 2.6** Nucleotide sequence similarity of the recombination event at position 343 (Fragment 2, 1021-bp) of the JVW-186 sequence alignment in conjunction with 10 parental PVY isolates using CLC Main Workbench 6 software.

The 7092-bp non-recombinant segment from position 1365-9307 constitutes a major part of the JVW-186 sequence alignment which extends from the HC-Pro to the CP coding region. A high level of nucleotide sequence similarity (> 80%) to all PVY strain groups (Fig. 2.7) confirms the identity of this isolate.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
JVW-186	1	90.16	89.55	88.57	88.95	88.02	87.83	83.53	83.66	83.76	83.75	70.19
PRI-509	2	90.16	93.23	93.94	94.94	90.79	90.73	84.52	84.63	84.61	84.64	69.71
Adgen	3	89.55	93.23	90.44	91.25	90.86	90.72	85.12	85.22	85.38	85.33	69.92
LYE84.2	4	88.57	93.94	90.44	91.95	88.84	88.74	84.01	84.22	84.23	84.25	69.91
SON41	5	88.95	94.94	91.25	91.95	89.28	89.34	83.81	83.89	83.82	83.85	69.66
SASA-110	6	88.02	90.79	90.86	88.84	89.28	97.23	83.82	83.98	84.15	84.14	69.72
SCRI-O	7	87.83	90.73	90.72	88.74	89.34	97.23	83.88	83.98	84.14	84.10	69.91
SASA-61	8	83.53	84.52	85.12	84.01	83.81	83.82	83.88	99.26	97.35	97.12	70.14
RRA-1	9	83.66	84.63	85.22	84.22	83.89	83.98	83.98	99.26	97.30	97.04	70.15
CH-605	10	83.76	84.61	85.38	84.23	83.82	84.15	84.14	97.35	97.30	99.32	70.29
Mont	11	83.75	84.64	85.33	84.25	83.85	84.14	84.10	97.12	97.04	99.32	70.35
SuCMoV_Common_Strain	12	70.19	69.71	69.92	69.91	69.66	69.72	69.91	70.14	70.15	70.29	70.35

**Figure 2.7** Nucleotide sequence similarity of the a large central non-recombinant segment at position 1365-9307 (Fragment 3, 7942 bp) of the JVW-186 sequence alignment in conjunction with 10 PVY parental strains using CLC Main Workbench 6 software.

The second recombination event at position 9308-9700 is a 392-bp fragment with a high level of nucleotide sequence similarity (98.89%) to the PVY<sup>O</sup> parental isolate SASA-110 (Fig. 2.8) which confirms the results from RDP4 analysis (Fig. 2.4). This recombination event occurred at the CP region of the JVW-186 sequence alignment.

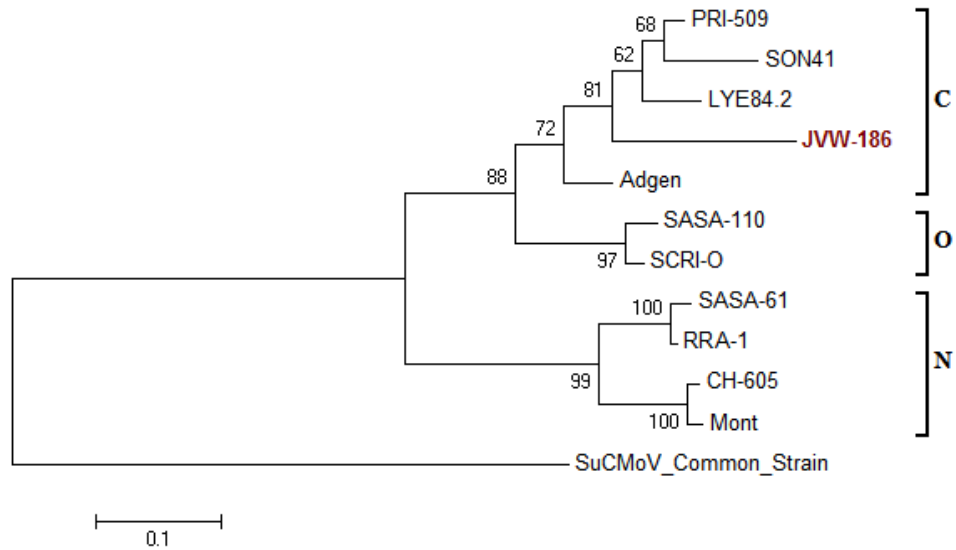


	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
JVW-186	1	94.18	92.52	94.18	94.46	87.53	87.26	98.89	98.34	86.98	85.60	60.43
PRI-509	2	94.18	95.29	98.34	97.78	86.98	86.70	93.63	94.18	85.87	84.49	59.89
Adgen	3	92.52	95.29	94.74	94.74	87.26	86.98	91.97	92.52	86.15	84.76	59.35
SON41	4	94.18	98.34	94.74	98.06	87.53	87.26	93.63	94.18	86.98	85.60	59.89
LYE84.2	5	94.46	97.78	94.74	98.06	87.26	87.26	93.91	94.46	85.87	84.49	59.89
Mont	6	87.53	86.98	87.26	87.53	87.26	99.44	86.70	87.26	98.32	96.93	60.22
CH-605	7	87.26	86.70	86.98	87.26	87.26	99.44	86.43	86.98	98.60	97.21	60.49
SASA-110	8	98.89	93.63	91.97	93.63	93.91	86.70	86.43	98.89	86.15	84.76	60.16
SCRI-O	9	98.34	94.18	92.52	94.18	94.46	87.26	86.98	98.89	86.70	85.32	60.43
SASA-61	10	86.98	85.87	86.15	86.98	85.87	98.32	98.60	86.15	86.70	98.04	59.95
RRA-1	11	85.60	84.49	84.76	85.60	84.49	96.93	97.21	84.76	85.32	98.04	59.40
SuCMoV_Common_Strain	12	60.43	59.89	59.35	59.89	59.89	60.22	60.49	60.16	60.43	59.95	59.40

**Figure 2.8** Nucleotide sequence similarity of the recombination event at position 9308 (Fragment 4, 392-bp) of the JVW-186 aligned sequence in conjunction with 10 parental PVY isolates using CLC Main Workbench 6 software.

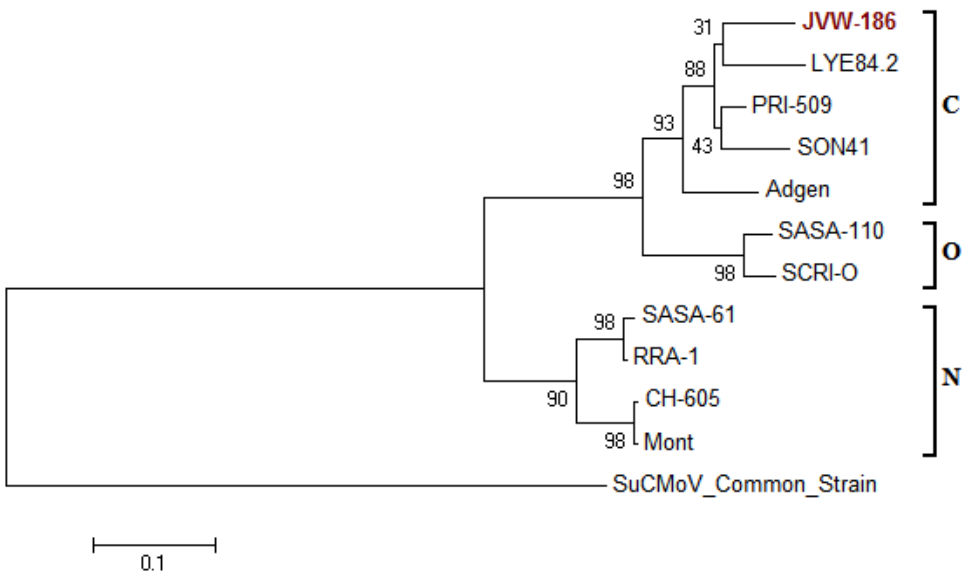
### 2.3.6 Phylogenetic analysis

The 342 bp non-recombinant fragment at the 5' end of the sequence alignment for the isolate of PVY (JVW-186) used in this study clustered with PVY<sup>C</sup> parental isolates (Fig. 2.9). SON41 was isolated from the weed (*Solanum nigrum*) and is prevalent on pepper; LYE84.2 was isolated from tomato and is known to infect other *Solanum* spp. (Moury *et al.*, 2002). These isolates belong to the non-potato strains which are a sub-group (C1) of PVY<sup>C</sup>. PRI-509 was isolated from potato but is more closely related to non-potato strains (C1) based on phylogenetic studies of its coat protein sequence (Dulleman *et al.*, 2011). Adgen is a potato strain that belongs to the sub-group C2 which does not infect pepper (Dulleman *et al.*, 2011).



**Figure 2.9** Phylogenetic tree constructed from non-recombinant segment (Fragment 1, 342 bp) at position 1-342 of JVW-186 sequence alignment in conjunction with 10 PVY parental isolates using MEGA 5. Bootstrap analysis was performed using 1000 bootstrap samples.

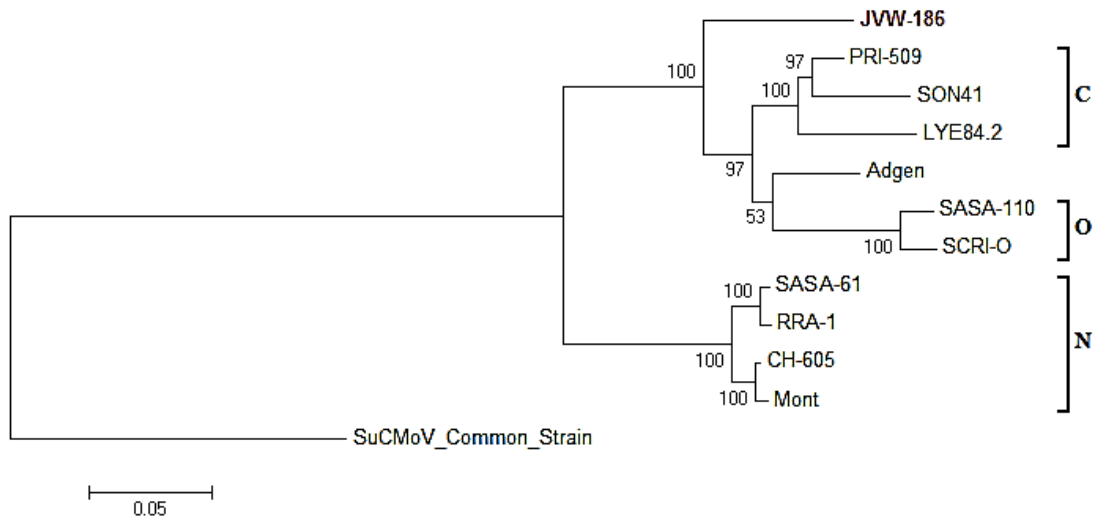
The first recombination event at position 343-1364 (1021 bp) of JVW-186 clustered with PVY<sup>C</sup> parental isolates. Although the recombination event in Figure 2.3 shows that the 1021 bp segment is very similar to the PVY<sup>C</sup> parental isolate SON41, phylogenetic analysis in Figure 2.10 shows that it is more closely related to LYE84.2. The bootstrap value (88) indicates that the recombinant junction is indistinguishable from other PVY<sup>C</sup> parental isolates.



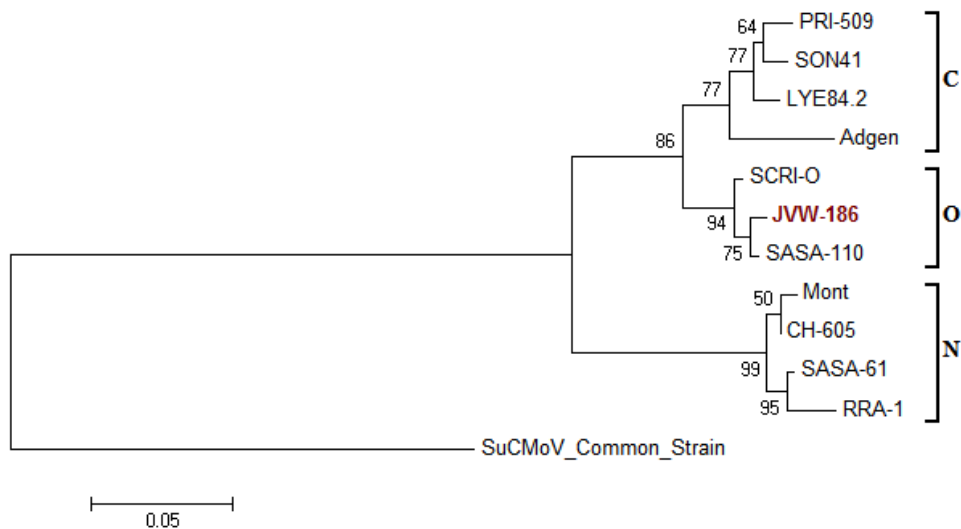
**Figure 2.10** Phylogenetic tree constructed from the recombination event at position 343 (Fragment 2, 1021 bp) of the JYW-186 sequence alignment in conjunction with 10 parental PVY isolates. Bootstrap analysis was performed using 1000 bootstrap samples.

The non-recombinant major central domain at position 1365-9307 of JYW-186 did not cluster with any of the parental PVY isolates (Fig 2.11). Phylogenetic analysis of the 7942 bp sequence alignment validates the highly variable nature of PVY. Tree topology (Fig 2.11) indicates the possibility of an ancestral PVY isolate. The bootstrap percentage value provided evidence that the isolate used in this study is indeed PVY.

The second recombination event at position 9308-9700 of the JYW-186 sequence alignment clustered with PVY<sup>O</sup> parental isolates. Phylogenetic analysis of the recombinant 392 bp fragment (Fig. 2.12) coupled with a relatively high bootstrap percentage value shows that this segment of the alignment is closely related to the PVY<sup>O</sup> isolate SASA-110 which confirmed the results of RDP4 (Fig. 2.4).



**Figure 2.11** Phylogenetic tree constructed from a large central non-recombinant segment at position 1365-9307 (Fragment 3, 7942 bp) of the JYW-186 sequence alignment in conjunction with 10 PVY parental strains using MEGA 5. Bootstrap analysis was performed using 1000 bootstrap samples.



**Figure 2.12** Phylogenetic tree constructed from the recombination event at position 9308 (Fragment 4, 392 bp) of the JYW-186 aligned sequence in conjunction with 10 parental PVY isolates using MEGA 5. Bootstrap analysis was performed using 1000 bootstrap samples.

## 2.4 Discussion

The number of scientific publications devoted to the differentiation of PVY strains far exceeds that of any other virus; however none of published protocols are able to distinguish among all the strains and variants of the virus (Gray *et al.*, 2013). In this study the genome of an isolate of PVY infecting pepper in KZN, RSA was sequenced and elucidated. This is the first report of a complete genome sequence of a pepper-infecting PVY isolate from RSA. Numerous PVY strains infecting pepper have been reported from many parts of the world, some of which lack the ability to infect potato and vice versa (Ferreles *et al.*, 1993).

Although variation exists in the genomic composition of pepper and potato isolates of PVY, monoclonal antibodies can be used to differentiate certain strains of pepper from potato infecting isolates (Soto *et al.*, 1994). JWV-186 was positively identified using double antibody sandwich enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (DAS-ELISA) with PVY<sup>O</sup>-type antibodies (ADGEN Phytodiagnosics, Europe) which indicated that this isolate belongs to the PVY-O group (data not shown). RDP4 and phylogenetic analysis provided evidence that JWV-186 is a recombinant strain (Fig. 2.4; Fig. 2.9-2.12) and the results from the ELISA test were therefore misleading.

The complete sequence alignment of the PVY JWV-186 isolate in conjunction with 10 parental strains comprised 9700 bp with two recombinant breakpoints at position 343 and 9608 (Fig. 2.4). The second recombination event at position 9608-9700 showed that this segment is similar to the PVY<sup>O</sup> parental strain SASA-110 (Fig. 2.4) which is in the region of the coat protein gene of the PVY genome. This explains the DAS-ELISA reaction with the PVY<sup>O</sup> specific monoclonal antibodies. Phylogenetic analysis of the recombinant 392 bp fragment clustered with isolates belonging to the O clade and shared close relations with the parental isolate SASA-110 (Fig. 2.12) which confirmed the results obtained from RDP4 analysis and DAS-ELISA.

A recent field survey (Ibaba and Gubba, 2011) identified a high incidence of PVY in the KZN province in which PVY isolates from pepper reacted positively with PVY<sup>O</sup>-specific antibodies. JWV-186 used in this study is an isolate collected during this survey. The close proximity of farms from which the virus isolates were collected suggests that these

isolates are similar. Diversity within PVY populations maybe reduced as a result of genetic drift which results from the random effects of bottlenecks (Ayme *et al.*, 2006). Furthermore, the vector *Myzus persicae* may amplify the effect of genetic drift during transmission of PVY. Consequently, the least common genetic entities within virus populations are suppressed which may explain the prevalent pathotype infecting pepper in KZN.

Phylogenetic analysis of the non-recombinant 342 bp segment at the 5' end of the sequence alignment clustered with PVY isolated belonging to the C clade (Fig. 2.9). Although PVY JWV-186 clustered within the C clade, the branches indicate that it was not closely related to the parental PVY<sup>C</sup> strains. Coat protein cistron and whole genome sequence alignment data distinguishes C isolates from PVY<sup>N</sup> and PVY<sup>O</sup> strains (Dullemans *et al.*, 2011). Pepper-infecting isolates of PVY that are mechanically inoculated onto potato plants do not cause systemic infection; similarly, pepper plants are not systemically infected with PVY<sup>N</sup> strains (Gebre-Selassie *et al.*, 1985; McDonald and Kristjansson, 1993; d'Aquino *et al.*, 1995; Valkonen *et al.*, 1996). Some potato infecting strains belonging to the O and C groups are able to infect pepper (Blanco-Urgoiti *et al.*, 1998). Hence, the possibility arises that JWV-186 with spliced O and C type fragments may have originated from potato. Further tests are required to assess for symptom development in potato crops inoculated with this isolate.

Nineteen tomato cultivars mechanically inoculated with the isolate JWV-186 were systemically infected (data not shown) and severe mottling and mosaic symptoms were observed in the propagation host *N. tabacum* cv. Xanthi. According to Stobbs *et al* (1994) and Blancard (1998), the majority of PVY isolates that originate from pepper and potato are able to infect tobacco and tomato cultivars that lack the necessary resistance. This data suggests that the evolution PVY strains are influenced by selective host species such as those from potato and pepper.

Phylogenetic analysis of the large non recombinant 7942 bp segment showed that it did not cluster with PVY isolates from any of the clades (Fig. 2.11). The unique 7942 bp segment suggests the possibility of a novel strain of PVY that has evolved due to selection pressure. Furthermore, the likelihood of an ancestral PVY isolate based on

the elucidation of the genome is questionable. According to sequence data analysis using RDP4 (Fig. 2.4) in combination with phylogenetic analysis (Fig. 2.11), regions of the complete genome sequence of this isolate may belong to a completely different strain group of PVY. This high level of sequence similarity of individual non-recombinant and recombinant segments of the sequence alignment shared among the various PVY groups (Fig. 2.5 - 2.8), together with the identification of typical potyvirus-like virions using transmission electron microscopy and a 30-kDa coat protein from the SDS-PAGE protein assay (Fig. 2.2) confirms that JWV-186 is indeed an isolate of PVY and the possibility of a novel recombinant strain. In addition, two ORF's identified at position 186 and 2915 of the sequence alignment is the site of polyprotein synthesis and the frameshift translation protein P3N-PIPO respectively. The identification of these ORF's in conjunction with ten functional proteins at various coding regions across the JWV-186 sequence alignment is typically associated with potyviruses. Furthermore, molecular analysis of the amino acid residues showed numerous conserved motifs at specific positions in the gene encoded products of JWV-186. In JWV-186 Ile was substituted with Met in the highly conserved KITC motif which together with the PTK motif is responsible for aphid transmission (Atreya *et al.*, 1992; Blanc *et al.*, 1998). According to Sasaya *et al* (2000), a substitution from Lys to Glu in the KITC tetrapeptide resulting in EITC is associated with non-aphid transmissible strains such as PVY<sup>C</sup>. PVY<sup>C</sup> strain SON41 shares a similar amino acid substitution in KITC motif as JWV-186 resulting in KMTC. Since SON41 is aphid transmissible (Moury *et al.*, 2007), it suggests that this amino acid change does not abolish aphid transmission. Moreover it provides evidence that JWV-186 has been widely distributed throughout the KZN province as a result of aphid transmission.

JWV-186 was identified as pathotype 0 based on protein analysis of the VPg which is a virulence determinant toward PVY recessive resistance alleles at the *pvr2-eIF4E* locus in pepper crops (Fig. 2.3). Furthermore, its ability to overcome this allelic series of recessive genes (*pvr2*<sup>+</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup>) at the *pvr2-eIF4E* resistance locus in pepper cultivars can be used as criteria to confirm the pathotype of this isolate. Subsequent control methods can be implemented based on our understanding of the genetic

mechanisms in the host that are able to resist virus infection; as well as the ability of the infecting pathotype to overcome resistance.

## References

**Ala-Poikela, M., Goytia, E., Haikonen, T., Rajamaki, M-L., and Valkonen, J.P.T. (2011).** Helper component proteinase of the genus *Potyvirus* is an interaction partner of translation initiation factors eIF (iso) 4E and eIF4E and contains a 4E binding motif. *Journal of Virology* 85:6784-6794.

**Atreya, C. D., Atreya, P. L., Thornbury, D. W. and Pirone, T. P. (1992).** Site-directed mutations in the potyvirus HC-PRO gene affect helper component activity, virus accumulation, and symptom expression in infected tobacco plants. *Virology* 191:106-111.

**Ayme, V., Souche, S., Caranta, C., Jacquemond, M., Chadoeuf, J., Palloix, A. and Moury, B. (2006).** Different mutations in the genome linked protein VPg of potato virus Y confer virulence on the pvr23 resistance in pepper. *Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions* 19:557-563.

**Barker, H. (2003).** Gene Expression, Scottish Crop Research Institute, Invergowrie, Dundee, DD2 5DA, United Kingdom.

**Barret, A.J. (1986).** An introduction to the proteinases; in Proteinase inhibitors, New York.

**Basso, J., Dallaire, P., Charest, P.J., Devantier, Y. and Laliberte, J.F. (1994).** Evidence for an internal ribosome entry site within the 5' non- translated region of turnip mosaic potyvirus RNA. *Journal of General Virology* 75:3157-3165.

**Ben Khalifa, M., Simon, V., Marrakchi, M., Fakhfakh, H. and B. Moury B. (2009).** Contribution of host plant resistance and geographic distance to the structure of Potato virus Y (PVY) populations in pepper in northern Tunisia. *Plant Pathology* 58:763-772.



**Ben Khalifa, M., Simon, V., Fakhfakh, H. and Moury, B. (2012).** Tunisian potato virus Y isolates with unnecessary pathogenicity towards pepper: support for the matching allele model in eIF4E resistance–potyvirus interactions. *Plant Pathology* 61:441-447.

**Blanc, S., Ammar, E.D., Garcia-Lampasona, S., Dolja, V.V., Llave, C., Baker, J. and Pirone, T.P. (1998).** Mutations in the potyvirus helper component protein: effects on interactions with virions and aphid stylets. *Journal of General Virology* 79:3119-3122.

**Blancard, D. (1998).** Maladies du Tabac. Observer, Identifier, Lutter. Edited by INRA. Paris, France.

**Blanco-Urgoiti, B., Sanchez, F., Perez de San Roman, C., Dopazo, J. and Ponz, F. (1998).** Potato virus Y group C isolates are a homogeneous pathotype but two different genetic strains. *Journal of General Virology* 79:2037-2042.

**Brunt, A.A. (2001).** Potyviruses. In: Loebenstein G, Berger PH, Brunt AA, and Lawson RH (eds), Virus and virus-like diseases of potatoes and production of seed-potatoes. Kluwer Academic Publishers, Dordrecht 77-86.

**Carrington, J.C. and Freed, D.D. (1990).** Cap-independent enhancement of translation by a plant potyvirus 5' nontranslated region. *Journal of Virology* 64:1590-1597.

**Chen, J., Chen, J. and Adams, M. J. (2001).** A universal PCR primer to detect members of the Potyviridae and its use to examine the taxonomic status of several members of the family. *Archives of Virology* 146:757-766

**Chung, B.Y-W., Miller, W.A., Atkins, J.F. and Firth, A.E. (2008).** An overlapping essential gene in the Potyviridae. *Proceedings of the National Academy for Science USA* 105:5897-5902.

**Cuevas, J.M., Delaunay, A., Rupar, M., Jacquot, E. and Elena, S.F. (2012).** Molecular evolution and phylogeography of potato virus Y based on the CP gene. *Journal of General Virology* 93:2496-2501.

**d'Aquino, L., Dalmay, T. and Burgyan, A. (1995).** Host range and sequence analysis of an isolate of Potato virus Y inducing veinal necrosis on pepper. *Plant Disease* 79:1046-1950.

**De Bokx, J.A. Huttinga, H. (1981).** Potato Virus Y. Descriptions of plant viruses, No. 242. Commonwealth Mycological Institute /Association of Applied Biologists, Kew, England.

**Domingo, E., Escarmis, C., Sevilla, N., Moya, A., Elena, S.F., Quer, J., Novella, I.S. and Holland, J.J. (1996).** Basic concepts in RNA virus evolution. *The FASEB Journal* 10:859-864.

**Dougherty, W.G. and Carrington, J.C. (1988).** Expression and function of potyviral gene products. *Annals of Phytopathology* 26:23-143.

**Dullemans, A.M., Cuperus, C., Verbeek, M. and van der Vlugt, R.A.A. (2011).** Complete nucleotide sequence of a potato isolate of strain group C of Potato virus Y from 1938. *Archives of Virology* 156:473-477.

**Fereres, A., P. Perez, C. Gemeno, and F. Ponz. (1993).** Transmission of Spanish pepper-PVY and potato-PVY isolates by aphid (Homoptera, Aphididae) vectors - Epidemiologic Implications. *Environmental Entomology* 22:1260-1265.

**Gebre-Selassie, K., Marchoux, G., Delecolle, B. and Pochard, E. (1985).** Variability of natural strains of Potato Virus Y infecting peppers in South-Eastern France. *Agronomie* 5: 621-630.

**Gray, S., Whitworth, J., Xu, H., Singh, R. and Karasev, A. (2013).** ST 01: The current state (2012) of Potato virus Y (PVY) affecting potato grown in North America. North American Plant Protection Organization (NAPPO).

**Grzela, R., Strokovska, L., Andrieu, J-P., Dublet, B. & Chroboczek, J. (2006).** Potyvirus terminal protein VPg, effector host eukaryotic initiation factor eIF4E. *Biochimie* 88:887-896.

**Ibaba, J.D. and Gubba, A. (2011).** Diversity of potato virus Y isolates infecting solanaceous vegetables in the province of KwaZulu-Natal in the Republic of South Africa. *Crop Protection* 30:1404-1408.

**Hong, Y. and Hunt, A.G. (1996).** RNA polymerase activity catalyzed by a virus encoded RNA-dependent RNA polymerase. *Virology* 226:146-151.

**Jakab, G., Droz, E., Brigneti, G., Baulcombe, D. and Malnoe, P. (1997).** Infectious in vivo and in vitro transcripts from a full-length cDNA clone of PVY-N605, a Swiss necrotic isolate of potato virus Y. *Journal of General Virology* 78:3141-3145

**Karasev, A.V., Nikolaeva, O.V., Hu, X., Sielaff, Z., Whitworth, J., Lorenzen, J.H., and Gray, S.M. (2010).** Serological Properties of Ordinary and Necrotic Isolates of Potato virus Y: A Case Study of PVY<sup>N</sup> Misidentification. *Journal of Potato Viruses* 87:1-9.

**Karasev, A.V., Hu, X., Brown, C.J., Kerlan, C., Nikolaeva, O.V., Crosslin, J.M. and Stewart M. Gray, S.M. (2011).** Genetic Diversity of the Ordinary Strain of *Potato virus* Y (PVY) and Origin of Recombinant PVY Strains. *Phytopathology* 101:778-785.

**Kerlan, C. (2006).** Potato Virus Y. AAB Descriptions of Plants Viruses No. 414.

**Laemmli, U.K. (1970).** Cleavage of structural proteins during the assembly of the head of bacteriophage T4. *Nature* 227:680-685.

**Legnani, R., Gebre-Selassie, K., Nono-Womdim, R., Gognalons, P., Moretti, A., Laterrot, H. and Marchoux, G. (1995).** Evaluation and inheritance of the *Lycopersicon hirsutum* resistance against potato virus Y. *Euphytica* 86:219-226.

**Lindner, K. and Billenkamp, N. (2005).** Changes in the spectrum of PVY strains and strain groups: could this be a cause for the increase of virus susceptibility of potato and tobacco varieties. *Nachrichtenblatt des Deutschen Pflanzenschutzdienstes* 57:245-253.

**Llave, C., Martinez, B., Diaz-Ruiz, J.R. and Lopez-Abella D. (1999).** Serological analysis and coat protein sequence determination of potato virus Y (PVY) pepper pathotypes and differentiation from other PVY strains. *European Journal of Plant Pathology* 105:847-57.

**Lorenzen, J.H., Meacham, T., Berger, P.H., Shiel, P.J., Crosslin, J.M., Hamm, P.B. and Kopp, H. (2006).** Whole genome characterization of Potato virus Y isolates collected in the western USA and their comparison to isolates from Europe and Canada. *Archives of Virology* 151:1055-1074

**Martin, D.P., Lemey, P., Lott, M., Moulton, V., Posada, D. and Lefevre, P. (2010).** RDP3: a flexible and fast computer program for analyzing recombination. *Bioinformatics* 26:2462-2463.

**McDonald, J.G. and Kristjansson, G.T. (1993).** Properties of strains of potato virus-Y (N) in North-America. *Plant Disease* 77:87-89.

**Moury, B., (2009).** A new lineage sheds light on the evolutionary history of potato virus Y. *Molecular Plant Pathology* 1364-3703.

**Moury, B., Morel, C., Johansen, E., and Jacquemond, M. (2002).** Evidence for diversifying selection in Potato virus Y and in the coat protein of other potyviruses. *Journal of General Virology* 83:2563-2573.

**Moury, B., Morel, C., Johansen, E., Guilbaud, L., Souche, S., Ayme, V., Caranta, C., Palloix, A. and Jacquemond, M. (2004).** Mutations in *Potato virus Y* genome-linked protein determine virulence toward recessive resistance in *Capsicum annuum* and *Lycopersicon hirsutum*. *Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions* 3:322-329.

**Pelham, J., Fletcher, J. T. and Hawkins, J. H. (1970).** The establishment of a new strain of *Tobacco mosaic virus* resulting from the use of the resistant varieties of tomato. *Annals of Applied Biology* 65:293-297.

**Piche, L.M., Singh, R.P., Nie, X. and Gudmestad, N.C. (2004).** Diversity among Potato virus Y isolates obtained from potatoes grown in the United States. *Phytopathology* 94:1368-1375.

**Rolland, M., Kerlan, C. and Jacquot, E. (2009).** The acquisition of molecular determinants involved in potato virus Y necrosis capacity leads to fitness reduction in tobacco plants. *Journal of General Virology* 90:244-252.

**Romero A., Blanco-Urgoiti B., Soto M.J., Fereres M.J., Ponz, F. (2001).** Characterization of typical pepper-isolates of PVY reveals multiple pathotypes within a single genetic strain. *Virus Research* 79:71-80.

**Rozen, S., and Skaletsky, H.J. (1998).** Primer3. [http://www-genome.wi.mit.edu/genome\\_software/other/primer3.html](http://www-genome.wi.mit.edu/genome_software/other/primer3.html).

**Rupar, M., Ravnikara, M., Tusek-Znidari, M., Kramberger, P., Glais, L. and Gutierrez-Aguirrea, I. (2013).** Fast purification of the filamentous Potato virus Y using monolithic chromatographic supports. *Journal of Chromatography A*, 1272:33-40.

**Schubert, J., Fomitcheva, V. and Sztangret-Wisniewska, J. (2007).** Differentiation of *Potato virus Y* strains using improved sets of diagnostic PCR-primers. *Journal of Virological Methods* 140:66-74

**Sasaya, T., Torrance, L., Cowan, G. and Ziegler, A. (2000).** Aphid transmission studies using helper component proteins of *Potato virus Y* expressed from a vector derived from Potato virus X. *Journal of General Virology* 81:1115-1119.

**Shukla, D.D., Ward, C.W. and Brunt, A.A. (1994).** The Potyviridae. Wallingford, UK: CAB International.

**Singh, R.P., Valkonen, J.P.T., Gray, S.M., Boonham, N., Jones, R.A.C., Kerlan, C. and Schubert, J. (2008).** Discussion paper: The naming of potato virus Y strains infecting potato. *Archives of Virology* 153:1-13.

**Smith, K.M. (1931).** On the composite nature of certain potato virus diseases of the mosaic group as revealed by the use of plant indicators and selective methods of transmission. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London Series B* 109:251-267.

**Soto, M.J., Luis Arteaga, M., Fereres, A. and Ponz, F. (1994).** Limited degree of serological variability in pepper strains of potato virus Y as revealed by analysis with monoclonal antibodies. *Annals of Applied Biology* 124:37-43.

**Stobbs, L.W., Poysa, V. and Van Schagen, J.G. (1994).** Susceptibility of cultivars of tomato and pepper to a necrotic strain of potato virus Y. *Canadian Journal of Plant Pathology* 16:43-48.

**Talbot, N.J. (2004).** Plant-Pathogen Interaction. Blackwell Publishing. CRC Press.

**Tamura K. and Nei M. (1993).** Estimation of the number of nucleotide substitutions in the control region of mitochondrial DNA in humans and chimpanzees. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 10:512-526.

**Tamura K., Peterson D., Peterson N., Stecher G., Nei M., and Kumar S. (2011).** MEGA5: Molecular evolutionary genetics analysis using maximum likelihood, evolutionary distance, and maximum parsimony methods. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 28: 2731-2739.

**Thompson, J.D., Higgins, D.G. and Gibson, T.J. (1994).** CLUSTAL W: improving the sensitivity of progressive multiple sequence alignment through sequence weighting, position-specific gap penalties and weight matrix choice. *Nucleic Acids Research* 22:4673-4680.

**Thompson, G.J. (1997).** Study and control of virus disease of potatoes. In: Landbounavorsingsraad Roodeplaat: Aartappelnavoring 1996/1997. Agricultural Research Council, Pretoria, Republic of South Africa.

**Urcuqui-Inchima, S., Haenni, A.L. and Bernardi, F. (2001).** Potyvirus proteins: a wealth of functions. *Virus Research* 74:157-175.

**Van der Vlugt, R., Allefs, S., De Haan, P. and Goldbach, R. (1989).** Nucleotide sequence of the 3'-terminal region of potato virus YN RNA. *Journal of General Virology* 70:229-233.

**Vijayapalani, P., Maeshima, M., Nagasaki-Takekuchi, N. and Miller, W.A. (2012).** Interaction of the Trans-Frame Potyvirus Protein P3NPIPO with Host Protein PCaP1 Facilitates Potyvirus Movement. *PLoS Pathogens* 8:4

**Van Oosten, H.J. (1972).** Purification of plum pox virus (sharka) with the use of Triton X-100. *Netherlands Journal of Plant Pathology* 78:33-44.

**Valkonen, J. P. T., Kyle, M. M. and Slack, S. A. (1996).** Comparison of resistance to potyviruses within *Solanaceae*: infection of potatoes with tobacco etch potyvirus and peppers with potato A and Y potyviruses. *Annals of Applied Biology* 129:25-38.

**Visser, J.C., Bellstedt, D.U. and Pirie, M.D. (2012).** The recent recombinant evolution of a major crop pathogen, Potato virus Y. *PLoS ONE* 7:11.

**Warren, M., Kruger, K. and Schoeman, A.S. (2005).** Potato virus Y (PVY) and potato leaf roll virus (PLRV): Literature review for potatoes South Africa. Department of Zoology and Entomology, Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences, University of Pretoria, South Africa.

## Chapter 3

# Screening for resistance to an isolate of PVY infecting pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) in KwaZulu-Natal (KZN), Republic of South Africa

### Abstract

Potyvirus resistance is a recessive trait which comprises more than one third of all known virus recessive resistances. Two recessive alleles ( $pvr2^1$  and  $pvr2^2$ ) located at the  $pvr2$  resistance locus in pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) confer pathotype mediated resistance to potato virus Y (PVY). PVY is an economically important virus of field grown solanaceous crops throughout the world. In the province of KwaZulu-Natal (KZN), Republic of South Africa (RSA), the incidence of PVY infection has been reported to significantly reduce the yield and quality of cultivated peppers. This study aims to evaluate commercially grown pepper lines for resistance against PVY. Six F<sub>1</sub> pepper lines were challenged with the isolate of PVY previously propagated onto *Nicotiana tabacum* cv. Xanthi leaf material using mechanical inoculation under greenhouse conditions. Each line was assessed for resistance to PVY by visual screening for disease severity and quantitative triple antibody sandwich enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (TAS-ELISA) for virus load. The pepper lines were further characterized using tetra primer amplification refractory mutation system polymerase chain reaction (ARMS-PCR) to identify and differentiate the presence of homozygous/heterozygous resistance alleles at the  $pvr2$  locus that confer PVY resistance. Evaluations revealed varying levels of resistance and susceptibility in pepper lines challenged with PVY. The most susceptible pepper line was Benno, although high levels of susceptibility were observed in IP, Excellence and Mantenga. Double Up and Cecelia remained symptomless throughout the study. The  $pvr2^+$  allele was positively identified in all the susceptible pepper lines which confirm that the presence of this allele is dominant for PVY susceptibility. The information generated in



this study can be incorporated into breeding programs intended to control PVY on pepper in KZN.

### **3.1 Introduction**

Potato virus Y (PVY) is the type member of the genus *Potyvirus* which belongs to the family Potyviridae (Aramburu *et al.*, 2006). It is transmitted by several aphid species in a non-persistent manner causing extensive damage to many economically important crops such as pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.), tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum* Mill.), tobacco (*Nicotiana* spp.) and potato (*Solanum tuberosum*) (De Bokx and Huttinga, 1981). The virus has flexuous rod shaped particles comprising a single-stranded, positive-sense RNA molecule of approximately 9.8 kb in length, with a genome-linked viral protein (VPg) covalently attached at the 5' end and a poly (A) tail at the 3' end (Shukla *et al.*, 1994). The single large polyprotein encoded by the viral RNA is cleaved by three viral encode proteases, producing nine functional genes (Dougherty and Carrington, 1988).

In KwaZulu-Natal (KZN), Republic of South Africa (RSA), the prevalence of PVY has been reported to cause yield losses of up to 50% in areas where peppers are cultivated (Budnik *et al.*, 1996; Ibaba and Gubba, 2011; Trench *et al.*, 1992). The methods currently used to mitigate the detrimental impact of PVY have been met with limited success. However, the use of resistant varieties (where available) is the best alternative to manage PVY on pepper. By screening various cultivars of pepper for resistance to PVY, genotypes expressing high levels of resistance can be incorporated into breeding programs that may confer durable, natural and safe methods of resistance.

Recently, much effort has gone towards a better understanding of the molecular mechanisms associated with genes that confer natural resistance (Maule *et al.*, 2007). These advancements have led to the molecular characterization of dominant and recessively inherited traits and their function in gene silencing (Maule *et al.*, 2007). A well-known active defense mechanism which leads to the formation of a visible necrotic

lesion is the so-called hypersensitive response (HR) during which the movement of the virus is restricted as a result of programmed cell death (Goldbach *et al.*, 2003). This defense mechanism is triggered upon the recognition of the virus during which dominant resistant genes (R genes) are matched with avirulence genes in the virus (Gururani *et al.*, 2012). Most natural resistance genes are monogenic dominant R genes which are predominant against bacteria and fungi; virus resistance on the other hand is largely a result of recessive genes (Robaglia and Caranta, 2006).

Resistance to potyviruses is a recessive trait which constitutes 40% of all known recessive resistance virus genes (Provvidenti and Hampton, 1992). The genetic resources of pepper that confer resistance to PVY fall into this category of resistance (Ruffel *et al.*, 2002). The *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> recessive alleles located at the *pvr2* resistance locus in pepper mediate pathotype specific resistance (Kyle and Palloix, 1997; Ruffel *et al.*, 2002). Pathotypes of PVY that infect pepper have been classified as 0, 1 and 1-2 based on their ability to overcome the recessive resistance alleles (*pvr2*<sup>+</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup>) at the *pvr2* locus respectively (Gebre-Selassie *et al.*, 1985). The *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> allele provides effective resistance against PVY pathotype 0 and the *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> allele is effective against pathotypes 0 and 1 however, both genes are overcome by the PVY pathotype 1-2 (Ruffel *et al.*, 2002). Pathotype 0 and 1 constitute the vast majority of pepper isolates collected during field surveys throughout the world (Palloix *et al.*, 1994). Additionally, pathotype 1-2 can be selectively acquired by means of serial inoculations on pepper plants carrying the *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> allele (Gebre Selassie *et al.*, 1985). Serological studies indicate that isolates of PVY infecting pepper are closely related to the PVY<sup>0</sup> strain group; however no relationship has been established between serotypes and pathotypes (Soto *et al.*, 1994).

Numerous studies have implicated the *eIF4e* translation initiation factor in potyvirus mediated resistance (Maule *et al.*, 2007; Robaglia and Caranta, 2006; Ruffel *et al.*, 2002). Molecular analysis of the *pvr2* gene in pepper established a link to the *eIF4E* eukaryotic translation initiation factor (Ruffel *et al.*, 2005). Interestingly, sequence data of *eIF4E* genes from PVY-susceptible pepper crops differed to that of PVY-resistant peppers by two amino acid changes (Ruffel *et al.*, 2002). The *eIF4E* is a key

component of protein synthesis during initial infection and is further required for efficient translation of mRNAs (Kawaguchi and Bailey-Serres, 2002). It is proposed that mRNA translation takes place in a closed-loop orientation during which the 5'- and 3'- termini are brought together as they interact with translation initiation factors (Kawaguchi and Bailey-Serres, 2002). Evidently, the genomic and sub-genomic mRNAs of positive-sense RNA plant viruses seldom share a similar structure with host mRNAs (5' cap and a poly adenylated tail) and frequently lacks one or both structures (Fauquet *et al.*, 2005). PVY has a polyadenylated tail at the 3'- end but instead of a 5'- cap structure they have a covalently attached VPg at the 5'-end (Nieto *et al.*, 2006).

Non-synonymous mutations at specific regions in the VPg cistron of PVY determine virulence toward recessive resistance alleles at the *pvr2-eIF4E* locus in pepper (Moury *et al.*, 2004; Ayme *et al.*, 2006). Successful virus infection is determined by the interaction between the VPg and *eIF4E* (mRNA 5' cap binding protein) (Grzela *et al.*, 2006). According to Borgstrom and Johansen (2001), amino acid mutations in the VPg or *eIF4E* hamper the interaction between these proteins and are the basis of natural recessive resistance to potyviruses. The use of molecular methods to identify the type of recessive alleles that control PVY resistance in pepper is a step closer to understanding the mechanisms of infection. Amplification mutation system polymerase chain reaction (ARMS-PCR) has been primarily used to screen for mutations in diagnostic procedures of human and veterinary science (Piccioli *et al.*, 2006); and is an emerging technique in plant studies able to distinguish alleles in both homozygous and heterozygous genotypes. Rubio *et al.* (2008) designed primer combinations based on single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) able to detect and differentiate alleles (*pvr2*<sup>+</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>1</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>3</sup>) at the *pvr2-eIF4E* locus in pepper using the ARMS-PCR procedure. These functional markers provide confirmation of genetic resources that are frequently used in breeding programs.

In view of the various issues surrounding the current methods to manage PVY on pepper, identifying sources of resistance can ultimately mitigate the effects of this disease in commercial and small-scale farms. Furthermore, genetic resources from resistant pepper crops can be characterized and introgressed into commercial varieties.

Against this background, F<sub>1</sub> sweet pepper lines were evaluated for resistance to PVY using a disease rating scale and ARMS-PCR.

## 3.2 Materials and Method

### 3.2.1 Test lines

Six commercially important pepper lines were used in this study. These are F<sub>1</sub> hybrids that are grown in KZN by small-scale farmers sold by seed companies. Fifteen seeds from each pepper line were sown in seedling mix containing finely milled pine bark and maintained in a glasshouse facility at the University of KwaZulu-Natal (UKZN). A list of the various F<sub>1</sub> lines provided by Sakata and Pro Seed are summarized in Table 3.1.

**Table 3.1** Six sweet pepper lines evaluated for resistance against PVY

Pepper Line	Seed Company
Benno	Sakata
IP	Sakata
Mantenga	Pro Seed
Double Up	Sakata
Excellence	Sakata
Cecelia	Sakata

Mantenga was used as the positive susceptible control. Three weeks post germination; twelve seedlings per line were individually transplanted into 150 mm pots filled with potting mix containing pine bark provided by UKZN. Nine plants per line were mechanically inoculated with PVY and three were used as controls (Section 3.2.2). The pepper plants were then grown and fertilized in an experimental glasshouse facility at approximately 26°C.

### **3.2.2 Mechanical inoculation of test lines**

Virus inoculum was prepared from freshly harvested tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum* cv. Xanthi) leaves previously infected with a pepper isolate of PVY which had been purified using single-lesion isolation from *Chenopodium amaranticolor*. Inoculum consisted of infected tobacco tissue homogenized in ice-cold 50 mM sodium-phosphate buffer, (pH 7.4) (1 g of leaf tissue: 5 ml buffer). Prior to inoculation (at the four leaf stage of development), leaves of test plants were lightly dusted with 400 mesh carborundum and manually rubbed with PVY inoculum. Control plants were mock inoculated with sterile phosphate buffer. The inoculum was replaced every 10 min to ensure that the virus remained viable throughout the procedure. The leaves were rinsed with ice-cold distilled water to remove excess inoculum. The inoculation procedure was repeated after seven days. Inoculated plants were maintained in an insect free glass house (26°C) and observed for virus symptom development over a four week period.

### **3.2.3 Screening for resistance to PVY**

#### 3.2.3.1 Visual screening

Fourteen days post-inoculation; pepper lines were visually assessed for symptom severity according to a five point rating scale proposed by Canady *et al* (2001). The rating scale: 1 = no visible symptoms, 2 = mild chlorosis and limited leaf distortion, 3 = moderate chlorosis, leaf distortion with some plant stunting, 4 = severe chlorosis, leaf distortion and plant stunting, 5 = severe chlorosis, leaf distortion and extreme stunting. Plants were rated once a week over a period of eight weeks.

#### 3.2.1.2 Virus accumulation in host tissue

The accumulation of PVY virions in host tissue was quantified by means of triple antibody sandwich enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (TAS-ELISA) using Adgen (Europe) phytodiagnostic ELISA kits. Approximately 1 g of plant tissue was collected from the actively growing parts of the individual plants. The leaf material collected from each plant was individually weighed and transferred to 2 ml microcentrifuge tube containing four to five plastic beads. Each microcentrifuge tube was loaded with 1 ml of extraction buffer [PBS-Tween 20, 2% (w/v) PVP-40 polyvinyl pyrrolidone pH 7.4] and

**Table 3.2** Allele specific amplification of recessive genes in pepper using tetra primer ARMS-PCR (Rubio *et al.*, 2008).

Primer	Sequence	Expected Size (bp)	Allele	Annealing Tm (°C)
<b>A614G</b>				
Forward Inner Primer	AATGGAAGCAGTTTCTGGATTACAGAGG	177	2 <sup>3</sup>	56
Reverse Inner Primer	ATACGTGAAATATGAAGCCAACACGGT	127	2 <sup>+</sup> , 2 <sup>1</sup> , 2 <sup>2</sup>	56
Forward Outer Primer	CGTTGTA ACTATTCTTACCGCCATGCTT	249		56
Reverse Outer Primer	TGTAACGATTCTTTCGATTTCTGTCGA	249		56
<b>G325A</b>				
Forward Inner Primer	CACCCAAGCAAGTTAGTTGTGGGAGAAA	198	2 <sup>2</sup>	48
Reverse Inner Primer	AATTTTATGCTTGAAACAATGTAATTC	288	2 <sup>+</sup> , 2 <sup>1</sup> , 2 <sup>3</sup>	48
Forward Outer Primer	GTA CTTATGTGAATTTGGTGTCTGCCTT	431		48
Reverse Outer Primer	TACTAGAGTGACCAATCACTACGAGCTG	431		48
<b>T200A</b>				
Forward Inner Primer	TCATGGACTTTCTGGTTTGATAATCCGGT	199	2 <sup>+</sup>	54
Reverse Inner Primer	CCAAGCAGCTTGTTTCGATTTTCGTCT	258	2 <sup>1</sup> , 2 <sup>2</sup> , 2 <sup>3</sup>	54
Forward Outer Primer	TCCCGAAAGTAAAAAAGCACACAGCAC	402		54
Reverse Outer Primer	TCGTGATTGTTTCGATTCCCCTAATACCC	402		54

placed in a bead-beater for 1 min to homogenize the samples. The homogenate was then centrifuged for 5 min at 13000 x *g* at room temperature. The supernatant was transferred to the respective wells of high-binding ELISA plates for quantification. After adding the substrate, samples were incubated at 37°C for 1 h in the absence of light. The absorbance values measured at A<sub>405nm</sub> were read using an Anthos 2001 microtiter plate reader. The positive control was provided and used according to the instructions of the manufacturer (Adgen Europe Ltd). The sap from mock inoculated disease free, control plants was used as the negative controls. Each sample was loaded in duplicate wells and the average absorbance value for the duplicate wells of nine plants per line were analysed statistically using Genstat (Payne *et al.*, 2011). Samples that indicated absorbance readings greater than two-fold the value of the negative control were regarded as positive for the presence of PVY.

### **3.2.4 DNA extraction and genotyping of pepper lines**

DNA was extracted according to the method described by Edwards *et al* (1991) with the following amendments; leaf tissue was homogenized in a microcentrifuge tube containing five to six plastic beads and 400 µl of extraction buffer (200 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 250 mM NaCl, 25 mM EDTA, 0.5% (w/v) SDS) using a bead beater for 30 s. The homogenate was then placed on a heating block at 65°C for 10 min and centrifuged at 16,000 x *g* for 3 min. An equal volume of ice-cold isopropanol was added to the supernatant in a new microcentrifuge tube and the contents were mixed by pipetting. Samples were incubated at -20°C for 30 min and centrifuged at 16,000 x *g* for 5 min. The pellets were washed in 70% ethanol, air-dried for 15 min and re-suspended in 50 µl of sterile TE (10 mM Tris-HCl, 1 mM EDTA, pH 8) buffer.

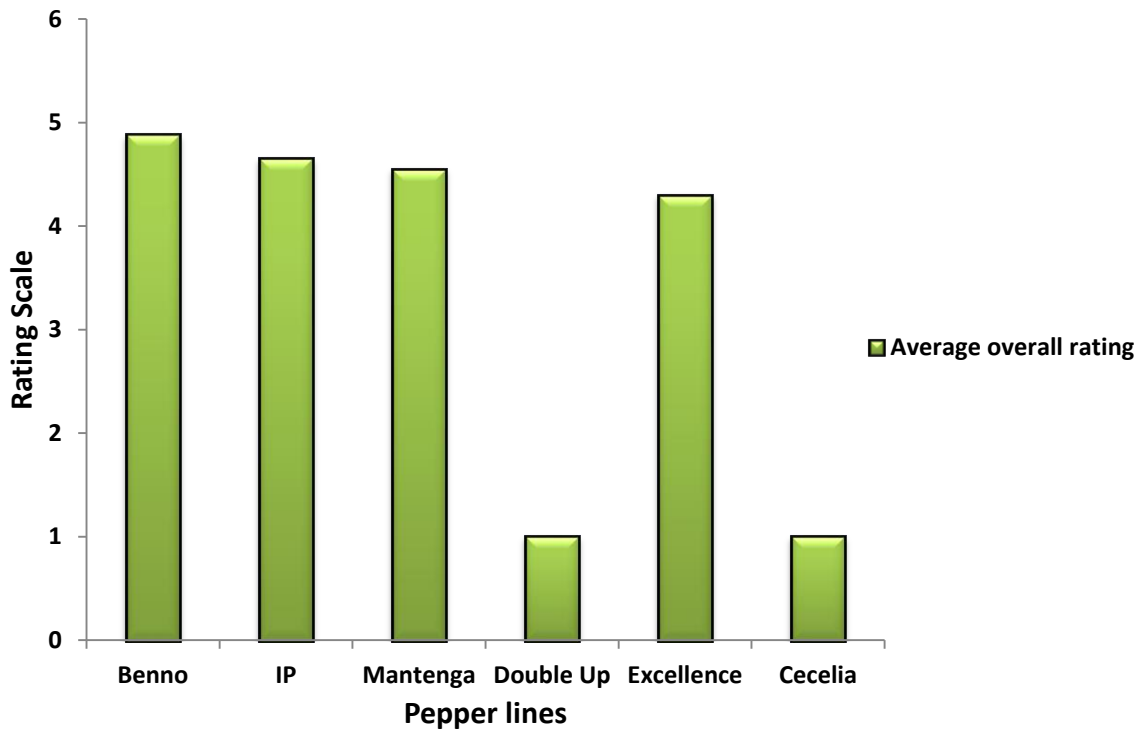
Tetra-primer ARMS-PCR was used to assay the recessive alleles at the *pvr2-elf4E* locus in pepper genotypes according to Rubio *et al* (2008). Recessive alleles were differentiated using three sets of tetra primers (A614G, G325A and T200A) that are able to identify SNP's at this locus. The primer sequences, annealing temperatures and expected band sizes are summarized in Table 3.2. ARMS-PCR was carried out in 20 µl reactions consisting of 10 µl KAPA 2G Fast DNA polymerase (Kapa Biosystems, Lasec, South Africa), 200 nM of each primer and 30 ng of genomic DNA. ARMS-PCR was

performed at 95°C for 3 min; 35 cycles of 15 s at 95°C, 20 s at the annealing temperature specified for each set of primers listed in Table 3.2, 20 s at 72°C and a final elongation for 2 min at 72°C.

### 3.3 Results

#### 3.3.1 Visual screening for resistance

No symptoms were observed for Double Up and Cecelia. Benno, IP, Mantenga and Excellence expressed severe symptoms (Fig. 3.1). This was expected for Mantenga which was used as the positive control. Benno was found to be the most susceptible line exhibiting severe mottling, stunting and leaf distortion (Fig 3.2).



**Figure 3.1** Disease severity reactions in the evaluation of six F<sub>1</sub> pepper lines for resistance against PVY.

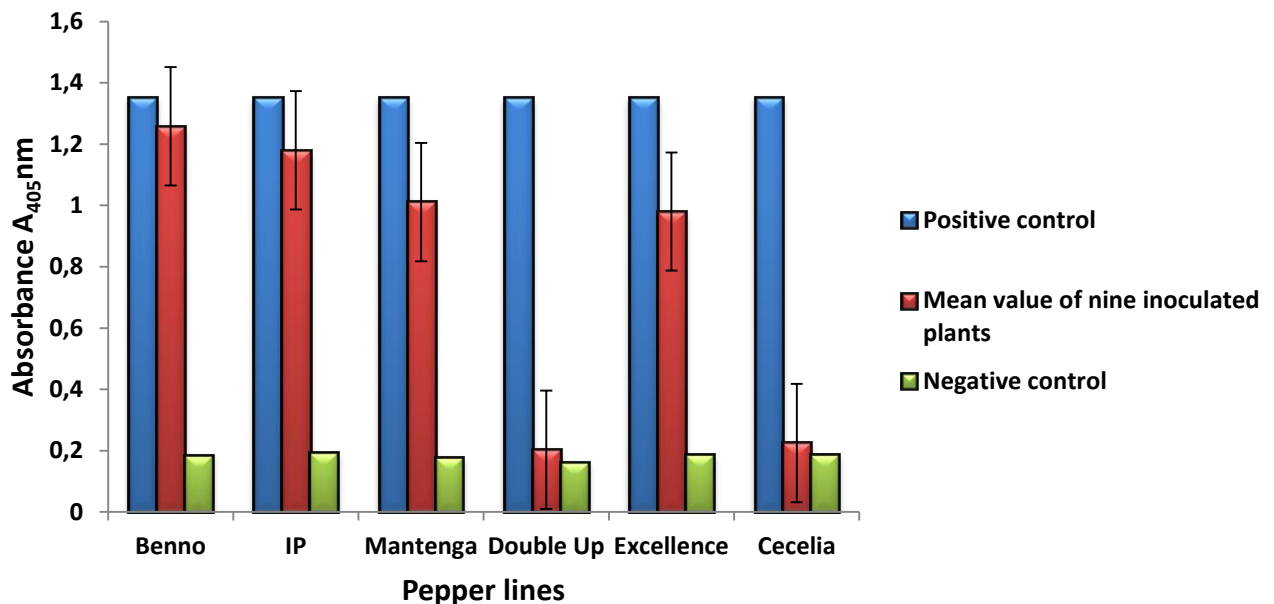




**Figure 3.2** Pepper plants visually screened for resistance to PVY. A: Comparison of an asymptomatic plant (Cecelia) on the left with the positive control (Mantenga) on the right expressing severe mottling, chlorosis and leaf distortion; B: A resistant line (Double Up) on the left showing no symptoms compared with the most susceptible pepper line (Benno) on the right exhibiting severe mottling, stunting, chlorosis and leaf distortion; C: Single leaf isolated from the positive control (Mantenga) showing severe infection.

### 3.3.2 Quantitative ELISA

Benno had the highest TAS-ELISA absorbance value (Fig 3.3). This value was positively correlated to the symptom expression shown in Figure 3.2B. Similar results were obtained for IP, Mantenga and Excellence which corresponded to the data shown in Figure 3.1. Double Up and Cecelia had extremely low absorbance values that were more or less on par with the values obtained for the negative controls. Although Mantenga and Excellence developed symptoms, the severity was significantly less than those expressed in Benno and IP ( $P < 0.001$ ) (Table 3.3). Double Up and Cecelia remained asymptomatic and had significantly lower absorbance values to those obtained in the other four pepper lines used in this study. These results indicate that Double Up and Cecelia are immune to PVY infection. In addition, the immunity maybe linked to genetic resourced that confer PVY resistance.



**Figure 3.3** Measurements of virion accumulation ( $A_{405\text{nm}}$ ) in the evaluation of six  $F_1$  pepper lines for resistance against PVY using TAS-ELISA. The error bars indicate standard error.

**Table 3.3** Quantification of viral load ( $A_{405nm}$ ) in six  $F_1$  pepper lines mechanically inoculated with PVY.

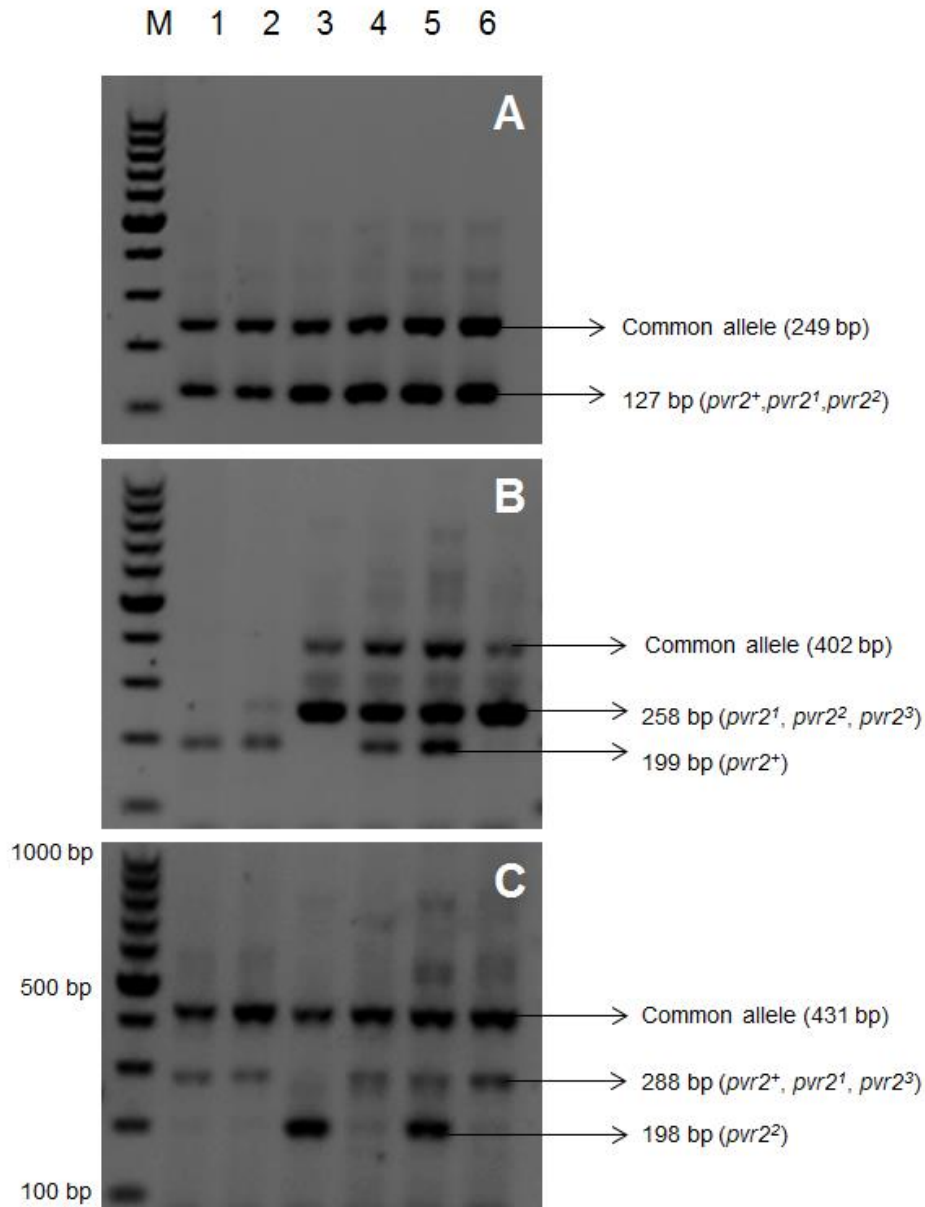
Pepper Lines	Absorbance	
Double Up	0.2073	a
Cecelia	0.215	a
Excellence	0.9333	b
Mantenga	1.0157	b
IP	1.19	c
Benno	1.2213	c
s.e.d	0.03208	
l.s.d	0.07148	
C.V.%	4.9	
P	<0.001	

### 3.3.3 Genotyping of pepper lines

The genotype of each pepper line was determined from the band amplification pattern using three sets of tetra primers A614G (Fig. 3.4 A), T200C (Fig. 3.4 B) and G325A (Fig. 3.4 C). The common allele is present in all pepper genotypes and varies in size according to each tetra-primer set. The common alleles in lane 1 and lane 2 (B) were not clearly defined due to competition between the fragments being amplified (Rubio *et al.*, 2008) and has no impact on the outcome of this experiment. Since the recessive alleles ( $pvr2^+$ ,  $pvr2^1$ ,  $pvr2^2$  and  $pvr2^3$ ) at the *pvr2-eIF4E* locus regulate resistance/susceptibility in pepper plants to pathotypes of PVY (Ben Khalifa *et al.*, 2009), determining the genotype of each line can be matched with their corresponding phenotype. Pepper crops displaying either a two-band pattern or a three band-pattern including the common amplicon in each gel is associated with homozygous and heterozygous genotypes respectively. The lack of a 177 bp amplicon (Fig. 3.4 A) indicates that  $pvr2^3$  resistance recessive allele was absent in all six  $F_1$  pepper lines. The generation of a 199 bp ( $pvr2^+$ ) (Fig. 3.4B) was detected in four pepper lines (Benno, IP, Mantega and Excellence). This data shows that the  $pvr2^+$  allele is associated with the development of symptoms and confirmed by the subsequent serology assay of

these pepper genotypes showing the presence of PVY (Fig. 3.1 - Fig. 3.3). Furthermore, only homozygous  $pvr2^1$  or  $pvr2^2$  genotypes Double Up and Cecelia were asymptomatic which indicates that these alleles confer resistance to the isolate of PVY used in this study.

Homozygous/heterozygous recessive alleles for each line were identified using the amplification band patterns (Fig. 3.4, Table 3.4). All pepper lines carrying the  $pvr2^+$  allele developed symptoms (Fig. 3.1) and the accumulation of virus particles in host tissue (Fig. 3.3). Cecelia ( $pvr2^2/pvr2^2$ ) and Double Up ( $pvr2^1/pvr2^1$ ) remained asymptomatic throughout the trial (Fig. 3.1). Furthermore the ELISA assay was negative for the detection of PVY virions in these two lines (Fig. 3.3). This indicates that the  $pvr2^1$  and  $pvr2^2$  alleles confer resistance to the isolate of PVY used in this study.



**Figure 3.4** Identification and differentiation of homozygous/heterozygous recessive alleles at the *pvr2-eIF4E* resistance locus of six F<sub>1</sub> pepper lines using tetra-primer ARMS-PCR. Lane M: 100 bp molecular weight marker (Fermentas); Lane 1: IP; Lane 2: Mantenga, Lane 3: Cecelia; Lane 4: Excellence; Lane 5: Benno; Lane 6: Double Up.

**Table 3.4** Genotyping of pepper lines using the tetra primer ARMS-PCR procedure.

Primer	A614G		T200A		G325		Genotype
	bp						
<i>pvr</i>	127	177	258	199	288	198	
	2 <sup>+</sup> ,2 <sup>1</sup> ,2 <sup>2</sup>	2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>1</sup> ,2 <sup>2</sup> ,2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>+</sup>	2 <sup>+</sup> ,2 <sup>1</sup> ,2 <sup>3</sup>	2 <sup>2</sup>	

Pepper line							Genotype
IP	+	-	-	+	+	-	<i>pvr2<sup>+</sup>/pvr2<sup>+</sup></i>
Mantenga	+	-	+	+	+	-	<i>pvr2<sup>+</sup>/pvr2<sup>+</sup></i>
Cecelia	+	-	+	-	-	+	<i>pvr2<sup>2</sup>/pvr2<sup>2</sup></i>
Excellence	+	-	+	+	+	-	<i>pvr2<sup>1</sup>/pvr2<sup>+</sup></i>
Benno	+	-	+	+	+	+	<i>pvr2<sup>2</sup>/pvr2<sup>+</sup></i>
Double Up	+	-	+	-	+	-	<i>pvr2<sup>1</sup>/pvr2<sup>1</sup></i>

+: positive amplification of allele using a specific set of tetra primers, -: no band observed at the expected band size, (bp) is the expected band size in base pairs.

### 3.4 Discussion

The evaluation revealed two resistant pepper lines i.e. Cecelia (*pvr2<sup>2</sup>/pvr2<sup>2</sup>*) and Double Up (*pvr2<sup>1</sup>/pvr2<sup>1</sup>*). These pepper lines remained symptomless throughout the period of the evaluation. In addition, the absorbance readings ( $A_{405}$ ) obtained from the apical leaves of these pepper lines provided evidence that PVY virions did not move or accumulate systemically. Mantenga (positive control), IP, Excellence and Benno developed severe mottling, leaf distortion and stunting. The severe nature of symptoms expressed in Benno (Fig. 3.2B) was linked to the high absorbance values obtained (Fig. 3.3). The inability to detect virions using TAS-ELISA (Table 3.3) in asymptomatic leaf tissue indicates that Cecelia and Double Up are operational immune plants as described by Boiteux *et al.*, 1996. According to Ponz and Bruening (1986), an

operational immune plant is phenotypically described as being symptomless and restricting the accumulation of virus particles to levels above those introduced during inoculation.

Natural resistance to PVY in pepper is a recessive trait which suggests that Benno and Mantenga did not possess the necessary genetic resources to overcome infection. This type of resistance has been linked to the eukaryotic translation initiation factor *eIF4E* which belongs to a small multigenic family (Ruffel *et al.*, 2005). Recessive alleles (*pvr2<sup>1</sup>* and *pvr2<sup>2</sup>*) at the *pvr2-eIF4E* resistance locus confer pathotype mediated resistance to PVY in pepper (Kyle and Palloix, 1997; Ruffel *et al.*, 2002). Infection and systemic spread is often the result of peppers carrying the *pvr2<sup>+</sup>* allele which is dominant for susceptibility (Ben Khalifa *et al.*, 2009). In addition, these susceptible pepper cultivars may lack the recessive allele required for resistance to the infecting pathotype. Since PVY pathotypes (0, 1, 1-2) are able to overcome the recessive resistance to specific alleles (*pvr2<sup>+</sup>*, *pvr2<sup>1</sup>* and *pvr2<sup>2</sup>*) respectively, it is important to identify these genes so that a relationship can be established between the infecting pathotype and pepper cultivar.

Studies conducted by Ruffel *et al.* (2002) showed that the amino acid sequence of the translation initiation factor *eIF4E* obtained from susceptible pepper genotypes differed from resistant genotypes at only two amino acids indicating that slight variations in the sequence are adequate to confer PVY resistance. This indicates that the resistant phenotype (mediated by the locus) is a result of genotype specific substitutions (Ruffel *et al.*, 2002). Moreover, in pepper-PVY recessive resistance the virus genome linked protein (VPg) cistron is a virulence determinant toward alleles at the *pvr2* locus (Borgstrom and Johansen 2001; Moury, 2004). According to Masuta *et al.* (1999), cell to cell movement of PVY is inhibited by the mechanisms involving the central region of the VPg cistron and recessive resistance alleles in pepper. The VPg interacts with the *eIF4E* and hence, enables successful viral infection (Nieto *et al.*, 2006). The genetic mechanisms highlighted above indicate that a physical association between the VPg and *eIF4E* is needed for PVY infection to occur. Furthermore, amino acid mutations may occur in specific regions of the VPg cistron or near the cap of the *eIF4E* protein

which affect this interaction (Borgstrom and Johansen 2001). This loss of host components is the basis of natural recessive resistance to PVY in pepper.

Provvidenti and Hampton, (1992) acknowledged the unusually high percentage of recessively inherited genes that confer resistance to potyviruses (approximately 40%). Therefore it can be suggested that the immune pepper lines obtained in this study, carry the recessive genes that mediate resistance against PVY. Against this background molecular markers were used to identify recessive alleles ( $pvr2^+$ ,  $pvr2^1$ ,  $pvr2^2$  and  $pvr2^3$ ) at the *pvr2-elf4E* resistance locus of all six pepper lines. These functional markers were designed by Rubio *et al* (2008) using the ARMS-PCR procedure. From Table 3.3, all pepper lines carrying the  $pvr2^+$  allele corresponded with the development of symptoms (Fig. 3.1) which confirms that the  $pvr2^+$  allele is dominant for susceptibility to PVY as shown by Ben Khalifa *et al.*, 2009. The lines Double Up and Cecelia were genotyped as homozygous lines carrying the respective  $pvr2^1$  and  $pvr2^2$  recessive alleles based on the amplification band patterns (Fig. 3.4) and remained symptomless throughout the evaluation. Furthermore, PVY virions were not detected from leaf tissue samples in serological assays. This suggests that these lines have the necessary genetic resources for PVY mediated resistance. In addition, the isolate of PVY used in this study was unable to overcome the resistance genes  $pvr2^1$  and  $pvr2^2$  identified in Double Up and Cecelia respectively which indicates that the isolate of PVY infecting pepper in KZN belongs to PVY- pathotype 0.

The nature of resistance genes that are suitable for breeding into commercial varieties are dependent upon durability. Mutation occurs frequently among PVY isolates all over the world which explains why most of the currently circulating isolates are a result of recombination (Cuevas *et al.*, 2012). The probability of resistance-breaking strains in terms of the evolutionary potential of PVY is high (Cuevas *et al.*, 2012); therefore, the identity of the infecting pathotype in relation to the cultivated variety is important when breeding for resistance. Routine surveys to identify the variability of PVY isolates infecting pepper in KZN are required to develop varieties that provide durable resistance. Furthermore, the homozygous sources of resistance identified in pepper



lines Cecelia and Double Up during this study can be used in breeding programs intended to control PVY infecting pepper in KZN.

## References

**Aramburu, J., Galipienso, L. and Matas, M. (2006).** Characterization of potato virus Y isolates from tomato crops in northeast Spain. *European Journal of Plant Pathology* 115:247-258.

**Ayme, V., Souche, S., Caranta, C., Jacquemond, M., Chadoeuf, J., Palloix, A. and Moury, B. (2006).** Different mutations in the genome linked protein VPg of potato virus Y confer virulence on the pvr23 resistance in pepper. *Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions* 19:557-563.

**Ben Khalifa, M., Simon, V., Marrakchi, M., Fakhfakh, H. and B. Moury B. (2009).** Contribution of host plant resistance and geographic distance to the structure of Potato virus Y (PVY) populations in pepper in northern Tunisia. *Plant Pathology* 58:763-772.

**Boiteux, L.S., Cupertino, F.P., Silva, C., Dusi, A.N., Monte-Neshich, D.C. van der Vlugt, R.A.A. and M.E.N. Fonseca, M.E.N. (1996).** Resistance to potato virus Y (pathotype 1-2) in *Capsicum annuum* and *Capsicum chinense* is controlled by two independent major genes. *Euphytica* 87:53-58

**Borgstrom, B. and Johansen, I. E. (2001).** Mutations in *Pea seed borne mosaic virus* genome-linked protein VPg alter pathotype-specific virulence in *Pisum sativum*. *Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions* 14:707-714.

**Budnik, K., Laing, M.D. and Graca, J. V.d. (1996).** An epidemiological study of viruses of pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Plant Protection* 2:9-14.

**Canady, M.A., Stevens, M.R., Barineau, M.S. and Scott, J.W. (2001).** Tomato spotted wilt virus (TSWV) resistance in tomato derived from *Lycopersicon chilense* Dun. LA 1938. *Euphytica* 117:19-25.

**Cuevas, J.M., Delaunay, A., Visser, J.C., Bellstedt, D.U. Jacquot, E. and Elena, S.F. (2012).** Phylogeography and Molecular Evolution of Potato virus Y. *PVY Molecular Epidemiology* 7:5.

**De Bokx, J.A. and Huttinga, H. (1981).** Potato virus Y CMI/AAB. Description of Plants viruses No. 242.

**Dougherty, W.G. and Carrington, J.C. (1988).** Expression and function of potyviral gene products. *Annual Review of Phytopathology* 26:123-143.

**Edwards K., Johnstone C., Thompson C. (1991).** A simple and rapid method for the preparation of plant genomic DNA for PCR analysis. *Nucleic Acid Research* 19:1349.

**Fauquet, C.M., Mayo, M.A., Maniloff, J., Desselberger, U. and Ball, L.A. (2005).** Virus Taxonomy: The Eighth Report of the International Committee on Taxonomy of Viruses. San Diego, CA: Elsevier Academic Press 1162.

**Gebre-Selassie, K., Marchoux, G., Delecolle, B. and Pochard, E. (1985).** Variability of natural strains of Potato Virus Y infecting peppers in South-Eastern France. *Agronomie* 5:621-630.

**Goldbach, R., Bucher, E. and Prins, M. (2003).** Resistance mechanisms to plant viruses: an overview. *Virus Research* 92:207-212.

**Grzela, R., Strokovska, L., Andrieu, J.P., Dublet, B., Zagorski, W. and Chroboczek, J. (2006).** Potyvirus terminal protein VPg effector of host eukaryotic initiation factor eIF4E. *Biochimie* 88:887-896.

**Gururani, M.A., Venkatesh, J., Upadhyaya, C.P., Nookaraju, A., Pandey, S.K. and Park, S.W. (2012).** Plant disease resistance genes: Current status and future directions. *Physiological and Molecular Plant Pathology* 78:51-65.

**Ibaba, J.D. and Gubba, A. (2011).** Diversity of potato virus Y isolates infecting solanaceous vegetables in the province of KwaZulu-Natal in the Republic of South Africa. *Crop Protection* 30:1404-1408.

**Kawaguchi, R. and Bailey-Serres, J. (2002).** Regulation of translational initiation in plants. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* 5:460-465.

**Kyle, M.M. and Palloix, A. (1997).** Proposed revision of nomenclature for potyvirus resistance genes in Capsicum. *Euphytica* 97:183-188.

**Masuta, C., Nishimura, M., Morishita, H., and Hataya, T. (1999).** A single amino acid change in viral genome-associated protein of potato virus Y correlates with resistance breaking in 'Virginia A Mutant' tobacco. *Phytopathology* 89:118-123.

**Maule, A., Caranta, C. and Boulton, M. (2007).** Sources of natural resistance to plant viruses: status and prospects. *Molecular Plant Pathology* 8:223-231.

**Moury, B., Morel, C., Johansen, E., Guilbaud, L., Souche, S., Ayme, V., Caranta, C., Palloix, A. and Jacquemond, M. (2004).** Mutations in *Potato virus Y* genome-linked protein determine virulence toward recessive resistance in *Capsicum annuum* and *Lycopersicon hirsutum*. *Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions* 3:322-329.

**Nieto, C., Morales, M., Orjeda, G., Clepet, C., Monfort, A., Sturbois, B., Puigdomenech, P., Pitrat, M., Caboche, M., Dogimont, C., Garcia-Mas, J., Aranda, M.A. and Bendahmane, A. (2006).** An eIF4E allele confers resistance to an uncapped and non-polyadenylated RNA virus in melon. *The Plant Journal* 48:452-462.

**Palloix, A., Abak, K., Daubeze, A.M., Guldur, M., and Gebre Selassie, K. (1994).** Survey of pepper diseases affecting the main production regions of Turkey with special interest in viruses and *Potyvirus* pathotypes. *Capsicum Eggplant Newsletter* 13:78-81.

**Payne, R.W., Murray, D.A., Harding, S.A., Baird, D.B. and Soutar, D.M. (2011).** An Introduction to GenStat for Windows (14th Edition). VSN International, Hemel Hempstead, UK.

**Piccioli, P., Serra, M., Gismondi, V., Pedemonte, S., Loiacono, F. and Lastraioli, S. (2006).** Multiplex tetra-primer amplification refractory mutation system PCR to detect 6 common germline mutations of the *MUTYH* gene associated with polyposis and colorectal cancer. *Cinical Chemistry* 52:739-743.

**Ponz, F and Bruening, G. (1986).** Mechanisms of resistance to plant viruses. *Annual Review of Phytopathology* 24:355-38.

**Provvidenti, R. and Hampton, R.O. (1992).** Sources of resistance to viruses in the Potyviridae. *Archives of Virology* 5:189-211.

**Robaglia, C. and Caranta, C. (2006).** Translation initiation factors: a weak link in plant RNA virus infection. *Trends in Plant Science* 11:40-45.

**Rubio, M., Caranta, C. and Palloix, A. (2008).** Functional markers for selection of potyvirus resistance alleles at the *pvr2-eIF4E* locus in pepper using tetra-primer ARMS-PCR. *Genome* 51:767-771.

**Ruffel, S., Dussault, M.H., Palloix, A., Moury, B., Bendahmane, A., Robaglia, C. and Caranta, C. (2002).** A natural recessive resistance gene against Potato virus Y in pepper corresponds to the eukaryotic initiation factor 4E (eIF4E). *Plant Journal* 32:1067-1075.

**Ruffel, S., Gallois, J. L., Lesage, M. L. and Caranta, C. (2005).** The recessive potyvirus resistance gene *pot-1* is the tomato orthologue of the pepper *pvr2-eIF4E* gene. *Molecular Genetics and Genomics* 274:346-353.

**Shukla, D.D., Ward, C.W. and Brunt, A.A. (1994).** The Potyviridae. Wallingford, UK: CAB International pp. 516.

**Soto, M.J., Luis Arteaga, M., Fereres, A. and Ponz, F. (1994).** Limited degree of serological variability in pepper strains of potato virus Y as revealed by analysis with monoclonal antibodies. *Annals of Applied Biology* 124:37-43.

**Trench, T.N., Wilkinson, D. J. and Esterhuysen, S. P. (1992).** South African plant disease control handbook. Kendall and Strachan (PTY) LTD. University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg, and South Africa 450-451.

## Chapter 4

# Development of homozygous pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) lines carrying potato virus Y (PVY) resistance genes ( $pvr2^1$ and $pvr2^2$ ) using marker-assisted selection (MAS)

### Abstract

Pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) is an important vegetable crop grown and consumed worldwide. Potato virus Y (PVY) is a highly destructive, globally distributed pathogen which significantly reduces the yield and quality of cultivated peppers. Chemical and cultural methods have proven ineffective in controlling PVY; therefore the development of resistant varieties is the best alternative to manage PVY diseases on pepper. Several alleles at the *pvr2* locus are known to control recessive resistances to PVY in pepper. In this study, homozygous  $F_2$  pepper lines were developed from local germplasm carrying PVY resistance genes ( $pvr2^1$  and  $pvr2^2$ ) respectively using marker assisted selection (MAS).  $F_1$  progeny were obtained by crossing a homozygous  $pvr2^1$  (resistant) 'Double Up' line with a heterozygous ( $pvr2^+/pvr2^2$ ) susceptible 'Benno' cultivar. The  $F_1$  and  $F_2$  generations were assessed for the presence of PVY resistance alleles ( $pvr2^+/pvr2^1/pvr2^2$ ) at the *pvr2-eIF4e* locus via the tetra primer amplification refractory mutation system – polymerase chain reaction (ARMS-PCR) procedure. Negative selection was carried out using markers to detect the  $pvr2^+$  (susceptible) allele. All  $F_1$  progeny displaying the  $pvr2^+$  allele were eliminated from the study. All 302 plants belonging to 29  $F_2$  families expressing homozygous recessive traits were tested via mechanical inoculation for their response to PVY infection and resistance to PVY was confirmed in all selected families based on symptomatology in greenhouse screens using double antibody sandwich enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (DAS-ELISA).

A total of 144 F<sub>1</sub> plants were genotyped as heterozygous (*pvr2*<sup>+</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>) and 156 F<sub>1</sub> plants as (*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup>). These results show that ARMS-PCR can be used to successfully screen pepper genotypes for alleles that confer PVY resistance thereby contributing to the improvement of pepper production.

#### 4.1 Introduction

Potato virus Y (PVY) is an important pathogen that is naturally transmitted by several aphid species in a non-persistent manner (De Bokx and Huttinga, 1981; Shukla *et al.*, 1994). PVY infection substantially reduces the yield and quality of peppers (*Capsicum annuum* L) in susceptible varieties (Romero *et al.*, 2001). Although the devastating effects of PVY have been more notable in warmer tropical and sub-tropical climates, bell-pepper industries all over the world have reported the typical mosaic symptoms associated with PVY infection (Green and Kim, 1991). In the KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) province of Republic of South Africa (RSA), PVY is a major constraint to pepper production (Budnick *et al.*, 1996). Despite the fact that peppers are infected by approximately 45 viruses, tomato spotted wilt virus (TSWV), tobacco mosaic virus (TMV) and cucumber mosaic virus (CMV) are the only other viruses that have been reported to infect pepper in RSA (Budnick *et al.*, 1996). A recent field survey has confirmed that PVY is predominant among pepper farming communities in KZN and its surrounding areas (Ibaba and Gubba, 2011).

Current methods including cultural and vector control of PVY in KZN have partially controlled the spread of this disease. Therefore the development of resistant varieties (that possess desirable yield and quality traits) is the best alternative to manage PVY diseases on pepper. Moreover, the limited measure of control that may be achieved using prophylactic or cultural practices can become time consuming and expensive (Lecoq *et al.*, 2004). Breeding techniques that incorporate PVY resistance genes into commercial pepper genotypes can now be optimized, as information relating to the type of gene action is better understood (Boiteux *et al.*, 1996). However, the process of breeding virus resistant cultivars may be long and costly; therefore the source of resistance needs to be durable such that an effective degree of protection is maintained

throughout the commercial lifespan of the cultivar (Boiteux *et al.*, 1996). Furthermore, there needs to be low cost markers available to track the resistance genes

Greenhouse screens revealed sources of PVY resistant pepper varieties in many parts of the world including South America, Europe and RSA (Pochard *et al.*, 1983; Gebre-Selassie *et al.*, 1985; Chapter 3 of this dissertation). The identification of naturally occurring resistance genes is important since they provide a highly efficient barrier to viral infection. Their recessive or dominant inheritance is strongly linked to underlying molecular mechanisms (Robaglia and Caranta, 2006). The development of resistant pepper varieties using conventional and molecular breeding techniques has been used for a considerable number of years (Kang *et al.*, 2005) during which many resistant genes and quantitative trait loci (QTLs) have been identified. These include the *pvr1*, *pvr2* and *pvr5* resistance loci from *C. annuum* situated on chromosome P4 of pepper as well as the *pvr4* locus from *C. annuum* and *pvr7* locus from *C. chinense*, both occurring on chromosome P10 of pepper (Kyle and Palloix, 1997; Caranta *et al.*, 1997; Grube *et al.*, 2000; Kerlan, 2006).

In pepper, the *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> recessive alleles located at the *pvr2* resistance locus mediate pathotype specific resistance to PVY (Kyle and Palloix, 1997; Ruffel *et al.*, 2002). These alleles have been effectively used to control PVY infection on pepper for more than half a century (Ben Khalifa *et al.*, 2012). The *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> allele provides effective resistance against PVY pathotype 0 and the *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> allele is effective against pathotypes 0 and 1, however, both genes are overcome by the PVY pathotype 1-2 (Ruffel *et al.*, 2002). A small number of described PVY isolates are able to overcome the resistance provided by the *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> allele and no resistance breakdown has been observed in the field which indicates the highly durable nature of this allele (Gebre-Selassie *et al.*, 1985; Luis Arteaga *et al.*, 1993). Although resistance breaking isolates have been reported in pepper crops that possess the *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> allele, they are less prevalent than avirulent types (Luis Arteaga and Gil Ortega, 1986; Ben Khalifa *et al.*, 2012).

The *eIF4E* (translation initiation factor) has been recurrently detected in a variety of hosts as a naturally occurring recessively inherited resistance locus (Yeam *et al.*, 2005). Genetic mutations occurring within the *eIF4E* initiation factor have been shown to confer

resistance to potyviruses in numerous plant species including pepper at the *pvr2* locus (Kang *et al.*, 2005; Ruffel *et al.*, 2002). Strong circumstantial evidence suggests that the relationship between *eIF4E* and viral protein VPg is fundamental for determining the outcome of potyvirus–host interactions (Yeam *et al.*, 2005). Mutations in the *eIF4E* occurring at the *pvr2* locus results in gene products that are unable to interact with the viral protein Vpg (Kang *et al.*, 2005). It is therefore possible that functional markers reported in literature are established on biologically meaningful single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) that contribute to the phenotypic characteristic of interest (in this case susceptibility or resistance) (Yeam *et al.*, 2005). Functional markers designed by Rubio *et al* (2008), uses tetra-primer ARMS-PCR (amplification refractory mutation system – polymerase chain reaction) to identify SNP signatures of four individual alleles at the *pvr2-eIF4E* locus (*pvr2*<sup>+</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>1</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>3</sup>) which regulates pepper resistance to PVY. Moreover, this technique is able to detect and differentiate both homozygous and heterozygous alleles in pepper genotypes.

The use of indirect selection via molecular genotyping methods facilitates the identification of desired alleles and haplotypes during the initial stages of the plant life cycle and early in the breeding line development which can ultimately lessen or eradicate cycles of phenotypic evaluation (Dubcovsky 2004; Frey *et al.*, 2004). Marker-assisted selection (MAS) is especially significant when the trait is recessively inherited, polygenic or shows low heritability resulting from imprecise phenotype based selection (Yeam *et al.*, 2005). Pepper crops in KZN are frequently infected by isolates of PVY belonging to the pathotype 0 group (Chapter 3 of this dissertation). Furthermore, the *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> recessive alleles provide effective resistance against PVY-pathotype 0 isolates. In this study, homozygous pepper lines were developed from locally available hybrids carrying PVY resistance genes (*pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup>) using marker-assisted selection (MAS).



## **4.2 Materials and Method**

### **4.2.1 Virus isolate**

The isolate of PVY used in this study was collected in the KZN province from infected pepper crops during field surveys. The isolate was positively identified using double antibody enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (DAS-ELISA) (ADGEN Phytodiagnostics, Europe). The ELISA positive isolate was propagated on *Nicotiana tabacum* cv. Xanthi leaves and stored frozen at -80°C for further use.

### **4.2.2 Crosses and pepper genotypes**

Pepper lines Benno (susceptible) and Double Up (resistant) were used as parental lines. Thirty seeds from each parental line were sown in speedling trays containing finely milled pine bark (seedling mix) and maintained in a glass-house facility at the University of KwaZulu-Natal (UKZN). Three weeks post germination, these pepper seedlings were transplanted into 150 mm pots containing pine bark (potting mix). F<sub>1</sub> progeny were obtained by crossing a homozygous *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> resistant line (Double Up) with a heterozygous susceptible line (Benno) carrying the *pvr2*<sup>+</sup> (susceptible) and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> (resistant) alleles. Benno was selected due to its early maturing medium blocky fruit set (Anonymous, 2008). Double Up has excellent yield potential, matures early and produces uniformly bright red blocky fruit (Anonymous, 2008). Many growers select for these traits based on demand for the intended market. The F<sub>1</sub> progeny were self-pollinated in an insect free glass-house facility under continuous sprinkle fertigation to obtain the F<sub>2</sub> seed.

### **4.2.3 DNA extraction**

DNA was sampled from all F<sub>1</sub> and F<sub>2</sub> progeny using Indicating Whatman™ FTA™ Elute Cards (GE Healthcare Bio-Sciences, USA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. A section of fresh apical leaf tissue was pressed onto the membrane of the FTA card using a pestle for cell lysis and subsequent release of sap. To prevent carry over between samples, all materials used in the extraction procedure were sterilized with 70% ethanol after each sample. All samples were air dried at ambient temperature for 3 h before proceeding further. A 2 mm disc was punched out from the center of the dried sample area using a Harris uni-core micro punch and transferred into a 1.5 ml

microcentrifuge tube. To eradicate the possibility of cross-contamination between samples, a disc was punched out of a non-sampled area on the FTA card. After submerging the disc in 500- $\mu$ l of sterile ultra-pure water, the sample was pulse vortexed 3 times for 5 s. The disc was carefully removed and transferred to a new 1.5 ml microcentrifuge tube to which 30  $\mu$ l of sterile Milli-Q water was added and incubated on a heating block at 95°C for 30 min. The sample disc was pulse vortexed for approximately 5 s and centrifuged at 10,000  $\times$   $g$  for 1 min to elute the DNA. After carefully removing the disc with a sterile pipette tip, the eluted DNA was stored at -20°C.

#### **4.2.4 Screening of progeny using marker assisted selection (MAS)**

The F<sub>1</sub> and F<sub>2</sub> generations were assessed for the presence of PVY resistance alleles ( $pvr2^+/pvr2^1/pvr2^2$ ) at the *pvr2-elF4e* locus using the tetra primer-amplification refractory mutation system – polymerase chain reaction (ARMS-PCR) procedure described by Rubio *et al* (2008). Negative selection was carried out using the T200A, G325A and T236G tetra-primer sets to detect the  $pvr2^+$  (susceptible) allele in 300 F<sub>1</sub> progeny. All F<sub>1</sub> progeny displaying the  $pvr2^+$  (susceptible) allele were then eliminated from further study. Segregating F<sub>2</sub> progeny were genotyped using the G325A tetra-primer to differentiate homozygous  $pvr2^1$  and  $pvr2^2$  alleles. F<sub>2</sub> populations carrying the  $pvr2^1$  or  $pvr2^2$  recessive alleles were phenotyped in greenhouse screens. The annealing temperature and expected band size for each primer set is listed in Table 4.1. The tetra primer ARMS-PCR procedure was performed in 20  $\mu$ l reactions which consisted of 10  $\mu$ l KAPA 2G Fast DNA polymerase (Kapa Biosystems, Lasec, South Africa), 200 mM of each primer and 30 ng of genomic DNA. Conditions for ARMS-PCR was 95°C for 3 min; 35 cycles for 15 s at 95°C, 20 s at the annealing temperature specified for each set of primers listed in Table 4.1, 20 s at 72°C and a final elongation for 2 min at 72°C. Amplified DNA products were separated on a 1.5% agarose gel stained with SYBR safe (Invitrogen).

**Table 4.1** Tetra-primer ARMS-PCR used to distinguish recessive alleles at the *pvr2-elf4E* resistance locus in pepper (Rubio *et al.*, 2008).

Primer	Sequence	Expected Size (bp)	Allele	Annealing T <sub>m</sub> (°C)
<b>T200A</b>				
Forward Inner Primer	TCATGGACTTTCTGGTTTGATAATCCGGT	199	2 <sup>+</sup>	54
Reverse Inner Primer	CCAAGCAGCTTGTTCGATTTTCGTCT	258	2 <sup>1</sup> ,2 <sup>2</sup> ,2 <sup>3</sup>	54
Forward Outer Primer	TCCCGAAAGTAAAAAAGCACACAGCAC	402		54
Reverse Outer Primer	TCGTGATTGTTCGATTCCCCTAATACCC	402		54
<b>G325A</b>				
Forward Inner Primer	CACCCAAGCAAGTTAGTTGTGGGAGAAA	198	2 <sup>2</sup>	48
Reverse Inner Primer	AATTTTATGCTTGAAACAATGTAATTC	288	2 <sup>+</sup> ,2 <sup>1</sup> ,2 <sup>3</sup>	48
Forward Outer Primer	GTACTIONTATGTGAATTTGGTGTCTGCCTT	431		48
Reverse Outer Primer	TACTAGAGTGACCAATCACTACGAGCTG	431		48
<b>T236G</b>				
Forward Inner Primer	GAAACAAGCTGCTTGGGGTAGCTCACT	176	2 <sup>+</sup> ,2 <sup>3</sup>	59
Reverse Inner Primer	CAACAGTGGAGAAAGTGTAGACGTTGCAAC	132	2 <sup>1</sup> .2 <sup>2</sup>	59
Forward Outer Primer	TGAGCAAAGAAATAGCAACAAAGCATCCA	251		59
Reverse Outer Primer	AAACTTCCACCTTGTTTCGTGATTGTTTCG	251		59

The forward and reverse outer primer for each tetra-primer set amplifies a common allele present in all pepper genotypes, whereas the forward and reverse inner primers are allele specific.

#### **4.2.6 Mechanical inoculation**

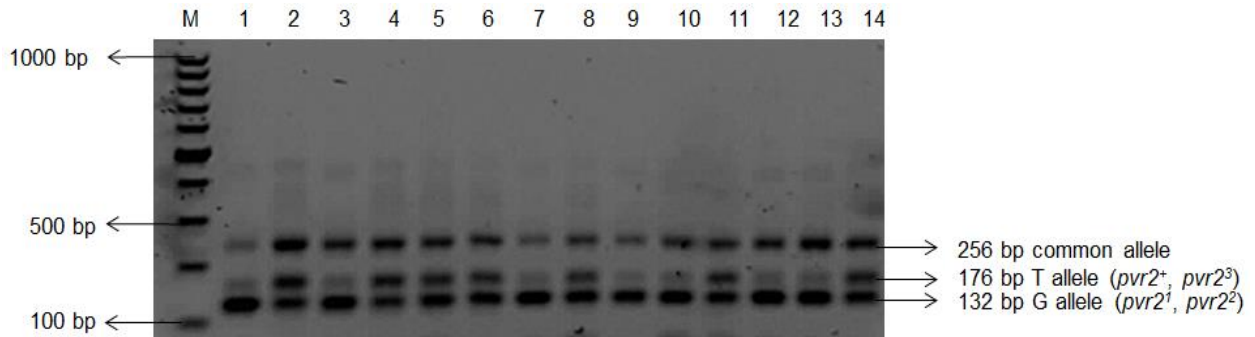
Mechanical inoculation was performed on 302 F<sub>2</sub> plants belonging to 29 families expressing homozygous recessive alleles (*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>1</sup> or *pvr2*<sup>2</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup>) to test for their response to PVY infection. Artificial wounds were induced using carborundum powder as an abrasive. Virus inoculum was prepared from freshly harvested tobacco (*Nicotiana tabacum* cv. Xanthi) leaves previously infected with a pepper isolate (JVW-186; Chapter 2 of this dissertation) of PVY. Inoculum consisted of infected tobacco tissue homogenized in ice-cold 0.05 M sodium phosphate buffer (pH 7.4) (1 g of leaf tissue: 5ml buffer). Prior to inoculation (at the four leaf stage of development), leaves of F<sub>2</sub> progeny were lightly dusted with 400-mesh carborundum and manually rubbed with PVY inoculum. The inoculum was replaced every 10 min to ensure that the virus remained viable throughout the procedure. Inoculated leaves were rinsed with a jet of distilled water to remove excess inoculum. The inoculation procedure was repeated after seven days. Inoculated plants were maintained in an insect free glass house (26°C) and observed for virus symptom development for a period of eight weeks. The accumulation of PVY virions in host tissue was quantified using double antibody sandwich enzyme linked immunosorbent assay eight weeks post inoculation (DAS-ELISA) (ADGEN Phytodiagnostics, Europe).

### **4.3 Results**

#### **4.3.1 Screening the F<sub>1</sub> progeny**

ARMS-PCR using three sets of tetra-primers listed in Table 4.1 was used to genotype 300 F<sub>1</sub> progeny at the *pvr2-elf4E* locus in pepper crops that lead to PVY resistance (Appendix C). The band amplification patterns in Figure 4.1 - 4.3 show that the F<sub>1</sub> progeny were derived from the parental lines. The generation of a 256/431/402 bp common allele (present in all pepper genotypes depending on the respective tetra-primers) together with allele specific amplicons of the expected size was used to differentiate alleles in heterozygous F<sub>1</sub> genotypes. The amplification of a characteristic 176-bp and 132-bp fragment using the T236G tetra-primer shows the presence of *pvr2*<sup>+</sup>; *pvr2*<sup>3</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>1</sup>; *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> alleles respectively. The absence of the *pvr2*<sup>3</sup> allele in parental

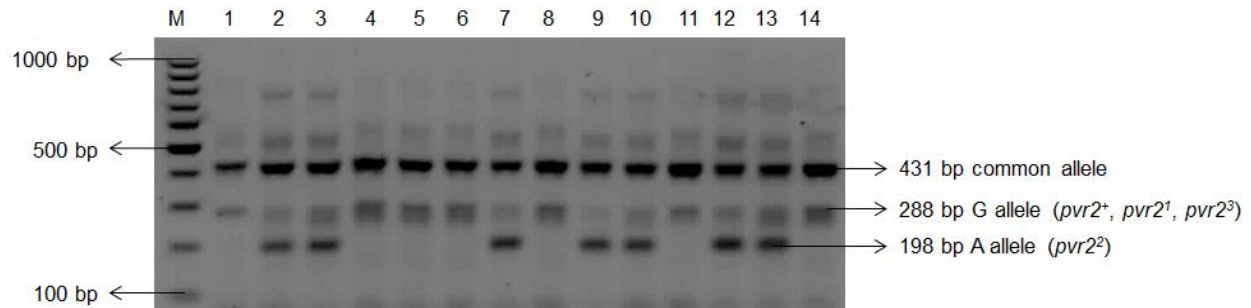
lines Benno and Double Up that were previously genotyped using tetra-primer ARMS-PCR reported in Chapter 3 of this dissertation indicated that all F<sub>1</sub> genotypes displaying the 176-bp amplicon were heterozygous *pvr2*<sup>+</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>1</sup> or *pvr2*<sup>+</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup>. F<sub>1</sub> progeny displaying the 132-bp fragment were heterozygous *pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup>.



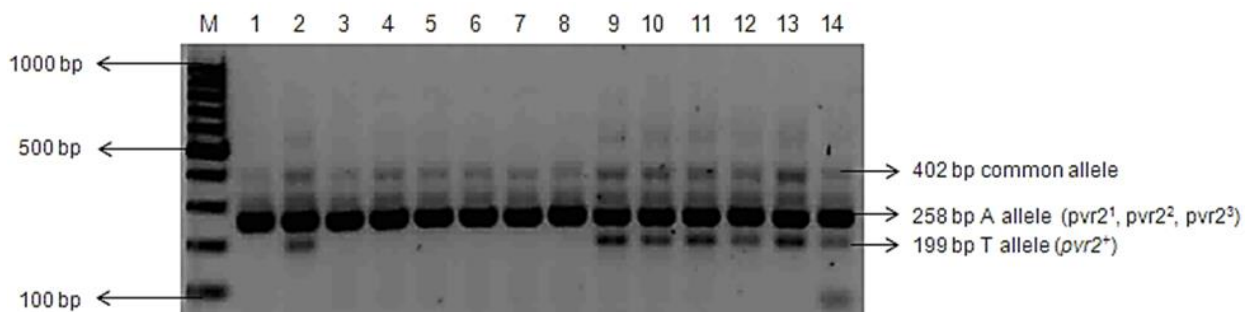
**Figure 4.1** Agarose gel electrophoresis using tetra-primer (T236G) ARMS-PCR to differentiate heterozygous recessive alleles in F<sub>1</sub> progeny. Lane M: 100 bp ladder (Thermo Scientific); Lane 1: parental line Double Up (*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>); Lane 2: parental line Benno (*pvr2*<sup>+</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup>); Lanes 3-14: F<sub>1</sub> genotypes expressing heterozygosity at the *pvr2* locus.

Genotyping the F<sub>1</sub> progeny using the G325A tetra-primer (Fig. 4.2) generated a 288-bp fragment which indicates the presence of a *pvr2*<sup>+</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> or *pvr2*<sup>3</sup> allele. In addition, the amplification of a 198-bp fragment confirmed the presence of a *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> allele. The absence of a *pvr2*<sup>3</sup> allele in parental lines and subsequent F<sub>1</sub> individuals indicates that all F<sub>1</sub> progeny are heterozygous *pvr2*<sup>+</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>1</sup> or *pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup>.

Negative selection was carried out using the T200A marker to detect the susceptible *pvr2*<sup>+</sup> (199-bp amplicon) allele (Fig. 4.3). Although, the possibility of a *pvr2*<sup>+</sup> allele in heterozygous F<sub>1</sub> lines was also detected using the G325A (288bp amplicon; Fig. 4.2) and T236G (176-bp amplicon; Fig. 4.1) tetra-primer combinations, the T200A tetra-primer further confirmed the presence of the *pvr2*<sup>+</sup> allele in susceptible F<sub>1</sub> individuals.



**Figure 4.2** Agarose gel electrophoresis using tetra-primer (G325A) ARMS-PCR to confirm the presence of the *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> recessive allele in heterozygous F<sub>1</sub> progeny. Lane M: 100 bp ladder (Thermo Scientific); Lane 1: parental line Double Up (*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>); Lane 2: parental line Benno (*pvr2*<sup>+</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup>); Lanes 3, 7, 9, 10, 12, 13: F<sub>1</sub> genotypes displaying the 198 bp-amplicon (*pvr2*<sup>2</sup> allele). Lanes 4, 5, 6, 8, 11, 14: F<sub>1</sub> genotypes that are heterozygous *pvr2*<sup>+</sup> or *pvr2*<sup>1</sup>.



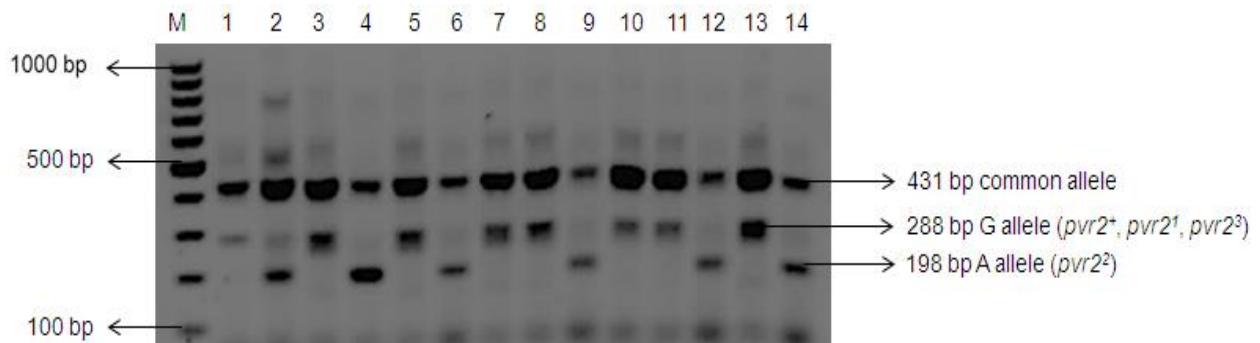
**Figure 4.3** Agarose gel electrophoresis using tetra-primer (T200A) ARMS-PCR to identify the dominant *pvr2*<sup>+</sup> susceptible allele in F<sub>1</sub> progeny. Lane M: 100-bp ladder (Thermo Scientific); Lane 1: parental line Double Up (*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>); Lane 2: parental line Benno (*pvr2*<sup>+</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup>); Lanes 3-8: F<sub>1</sub> genotypes devoid of *pvr2*<sup>+</sup> allele; Lanes 9-14: F<sub>1</sub> genotypes displaying the *pvr2*<sup>+</sup> allele (199-bp amplicon)

Three hundred F<sub>1</sub> progeny were individually genotyped using the band amplification patterns generated from the tetra-primer ARMS-PCR procedure. The F<sub>1</sub> genotypes described in Appendix C, show that a total of 144 F<sub>1</sub> plants were identified as heterozygous (*pvr2*<sup>+</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>) and 156 F<sub>1</sub> lines as (*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup>). Subsequently, all

(*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup>) heterozygous F<sub>1</sub> genotypes were self-pollinated to obtain the F<sub>2</sub> populations.

#### 4.3.2 Screening the F<sub>2</sub> progeny

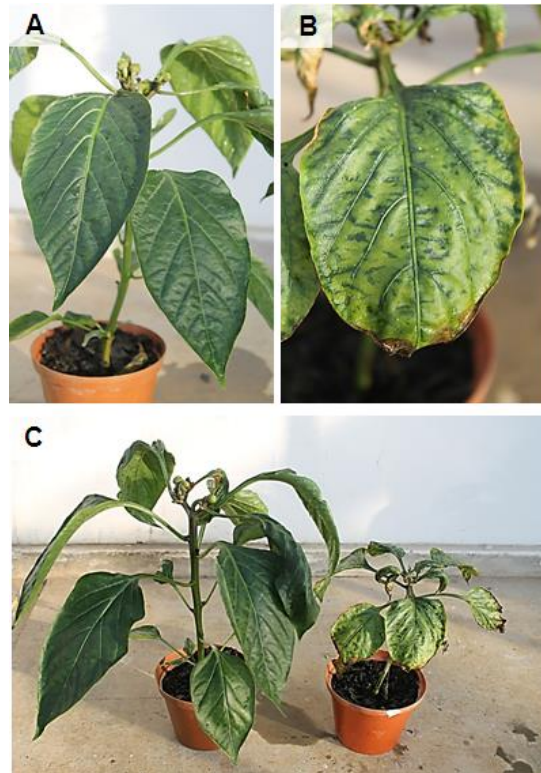
F<sub>1</sub> progeny carrying the *pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup> heterozygous recessive alleles were self-pollinated in glasshouse screens. All the F<sub>2</sub> individuals were genotyped as homozygous *pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>1</sup> or *pvr2*<sup>2</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup> using the G325A tetra primer (Fig. 4.4). The amplification band pattern displays the common allele (431-bp) and a subsequent 288-bp or 198-bp fragment that is homozygous *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> or *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> respectively.



**Figure 4.4** Genotyping the parental lines and F<sub>2</sub> progeny using tetra primer (G325A) ARMS-PCR. Lane M: 100 bp ladder (Thermo Scientific); Lane 1: parental line Double Up (*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>); Lane 2: parental line Benno (*pvr2*<sup>+</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup>); Lanes 3, 5, 7, 8, 10, 11 and 13: homozygous (*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>1</sup>) F<sub>2</sub> progeny displaying the 288 bp amplicon; Lanes 4, 6, 9, 12 and 14: homozygous (*pvr2*<sup>2</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup>) F<sub>2</sub> progeny displaying the 198 bp amplicon.

Three hundred and two plants belonging to 29 F<sub>2</sub> families expressing recessive resistance alleles were tested via mechanical inoculation for their response to PVY infection. Resistance to PVY was determined in all selected families based on symptomatology in greenhouse screens. Eight weeks post inoculation, no symptoms were observed on any of the F<sub>2</sub> pepper crops; however Benno which was used as a positive control developed severe mottling, leaf distortion and stunting (Fig. 4.5). Phenotypic characteristics associated with F<sub>2</sub> resistant plants corresponded to the

homozygous genotypes in Figure 4.4. Absence of virus was confirmed in all F<sub>2</sub> individuals using DAS-ELISA (data not shown).



**Figure 4.5** Phenotypic screening of F<sub>2</sub> progeny for resistance to PVY infection. Asymptomatic leaves of F<sub>2</sub> pepper plant after mechanical inoculation (A); Single leaf from the susceptible parent (Benno) showing severe vein banding and chlorosis (B); Comparison of a resistant F<sub>2</sub> plant which is symptomless with a susceptible parent (Benno) expressing severe mottling, stunting and leaf distortion (C).

#### 4.4 Discussion

Recessive alleles ( $pvr2^+$ ,  $pvr2^1$ ,  $pvr2^2$  and  $pvr2^3$ ) located at the  $pvr2$  locus are found to control resistance or susceptibility to isolates of PVY in pepper genotypes (Ben Khalifa *et al.*, 2009). Therefore it is necessary to identify the infecting PVY pathotype/s prior to selecting the appropriate parental genotypes in breeding programs. Three PVY



pathotypes, designated (0), (0-1) and (1-2) were defined according to their ability to overcome the recessive resistance alleles located at the *pvr2* locus in pepper (Gebre-Selassie *et al.*, 1985). The *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> allele provides effective resistance against PVY pathotype 0 and the *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> allele is effective against pathotypes 0 and 1; however both genes are overcome by the PVY pathotype 1-2 (Ruffel *et al.*, 2002). Caranta *et al* (1997) shows that the *pvr2*<sup>3</sup> allele confers resistance to pathotypes (0) and (1-2). However, the *pvr2*<sup>3</sup> recessive allele was not identified in any of the pepper lines used in this study (Chapter three of this dissertation). Ruffel *et al* (2004) showed that all these alleles correspond to the eukaryotic translation initiation factor *eIF4E* and differ by a few amino acid substitutions.

The *eIF4E* (translation initiation factor) has been recurrently detected in a variety of hosts as a naturally occurring recessively inherited resistance locus (Yeaman *et al.*, 2005). Genetic mutations occurring within the *eIF4E* initiation factor have been shown to confer resistance to potyviruses in numerous plant species including pepper at the *pvr2* locus (Kang *et al.*, 2005; Ruffel *et al.*, 2002). Strong circumstantial evidence suggests that the relationship between *eIF4E* and viral protein VPg is fundamental for determining the outcome of potyvirus–host interactions (Yeaman *et al.*, 2005). Mutations in the *eIF4E* occurring at the *pvr2* locus results in gene products that are unable to interact with the viral protein Vpg (Kang *et al.*, 2005). It is therefore possible that functional markers reported in literature are established on biologically meaningful SNPs that contribute to the phenotypic characteristic of interest (in this case susceptibility or resistance) (Yeaman *et al.*, 2005).

Functional markers designed by Rubio *et al* (2008) were used in this study to distinguish recessive alleles of all F<sub>1</sub> and F<sub>2</sub> progeny at the *pvr2-eIF4E* resistance locus in pepper using the tetra primer ARMS-PCR procedure. Allele specific codominant markers are useful to assay recessive alleles in heterozygous progenies which cannot be achieved through phenotypic evaluations (Rubio *et al.*, 2008). The isolate of PVY (JVW-186) infecting pepper crops in KZN was classified as pathotype 0 (Chapter 3 of this dissertation) based on its ability to overcome recessive resistance alleles (*pvr2*<sup>+</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup>) at the *pvr2* locus, previously described by Gebre-Selassie *et al* (1985).

Therefore successful infection of JVV-186 can only occur in pepper crops that have a  $pvr2^+$  allele. Interestingly, the presence of a  $pvr2^2$  allele in conjunction with a  $pvr2^+$  allele in the parental line Benno did not provide resistance to the PVY pathotype (JVV-186) after mechanical inoculation tests.

According to Ben Khalifa *et al* (2009), the  $pvr2^+$  allele is found to be dominant for susceptibility in the presence of resistance alleles in heterozygous pepper crops. Subsequently, all  $F_1$  progeny displaying the  $pvr2^+$  allele were eliminated from the study. Furthermore, pathotype 0 isolates of PVY can only infect pepper crops with a  $pvr2^+$  allele (Gebre-Selassie *et al.*, 1985), which corresponds with the predominant pathotype infecting pepper in KZN (Chapter 3 of this thesis). Therefore, only heterozygous  $F_1$  hybrid peppers carrying the  $pvr2^1/pvr2^2$  alleles were retained and self-pollinated to generate segregating  $F_2$  progeny. Genotyping the  $F_2$  population using the G325A tetra-primer revealed homozygous pepper crops carrying the  $pvr2^1/pvr2^1$  or  $pvr2^2/pvr2^2$  recessive resistance alleles. According to Rubio *et al* (2008), only one set of primers are required to genotype bi-parental populations in which the parent genotypes are known.

Three hundred and four  $F_2$  plants were phenotyped using the infecting PVY isolate JVV-186 to infer their genotype from their phenotype. All resistant  $F_2$  pepper plants corresponded with the recessive homozygous genotypes ( $pvr2^1$  or  $pvr2^2$ ). The use of DAS-ELISA failed to detect the presence of PVY virus particles in asymptomatic  $F_2$  progeny (data not shown). The inability to detect the presence of PVY virions in previously inoculated host tissue confirmed that the  $pvr2^1$  and  $pvr2^2$  recessive alleles in  $F_2$  pepper crops individually mediate resistance to the pathotype of PVY infecting peppers in KZN.

According to Greenleaf (1986), despite the extensive cultivation of  $pvr2^1$  and  $pvr2^2$  carrying pepper cultivars throughout the world, virulence of PVY isolates toward the  $pvr2^1$  was not predominant and very rarely observed toward the  $pvr2^2$  (Boiteux *et al.*, 1996). This indicates that the  $pvr2^2$  allele provides a higher level of durability against a wider range of PVY isolates. Although the  $pvr2^3$  allele was shown to confer resistance to various pathotypes of PVY (Caranta *et al.*, 1997) it has not been

introgressed into pepper hybrid cultivars (Ayme *et al.*, 2007). Furthermore, the frequency of virulent PVY isolates toward the *pvr2*<sup>3</sup> recessive allele suggests that the durability of this allele is questionable (Ayme *et al.*, 2006). Taken together, it can be inferred that pepper varieties carrying the *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> allele are less likely to experience resistance breakdown in the field.

Although the *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> homozygous pepper varieties developed in this study are equally effective against infection from the isolate of PVY (JVW-186) in KZN, resistance breakdown of the *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> has been reported in pepper crops from other parts of the world (Luis Arteaga and Gil Ortega, 1986; Ben Khalifa *et al.*, 2012). Consequently, the *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> homozygous pepper variety provides resistance to a wider range of PVY isolates. The durable nature of this resistance is attributed to the absence of resistance breakdown from field reports (Gebre-Selassie *et al.*, 1985; Luis Arteaga *et al.*, 1993). The small number of naturally occurring PVY isolates able to overcome the resistance mediated by the *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> allele, in-addition to the unusually low frequency of naturally occurring *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> resistance-breaking isolates, suggests that the homozygous pepper lines developed in this study will provide a substantial level of resistance to PVY infection.

These results show that ARMS-PCR can be used to successfully screen pepper genotypes for alleles that confer PVY resistance thereby contributing to the improvement of pepper production in KZN and abroad. Furthermore, these markers eliminate the need for expensive, labour-intensive marker studies and progeny testing usually associated with recessively inherited traits in conventional breeding (Rubio *et al.*, 2008). In order to effectively manage the pepper cultivars for durable PVY resistance, heterozygous pepper plants carrying *pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup> were not developed. The risk of accumulating resistance is associated with selection pressure exerted by one allele that can accelerate the acquisition of virulence toward the other (Ayme *et al.*, 2007). The homozygous pepper genotypes obtained in this study provide a stable form of resistance to the KZN isolate of PVY (JVW-186; Chapter 2 of this dissertation). The genetic resources can be exploited by breeders and introgressed into commercially available pepper varieties.

## References

**Anonymous (2008).** <http://www.sakata.co.za>. Accessed: 23/05/2012.

**Ayme, V., Souche, S., Caranta, C., Jacquemond, M., Chadoeuf, J., Palloix, A and Moury, B. (2006).** Different mutations in the genome-linked protein VPg of *potato virus Y* confer virulence on the *pvr23* resistance in pepper. *Molecular Plant-Microbe Interactions* 19:557–563.

**Ayme, V., Petit-Pierre, J., Souche, S., Palloix, A. and Moury, B. (2007).** Molecular dissection of the potato virus Y VPg virulence factor reveals complex adaptations to the *pvr2* resistance allelic series in pepper. *Journal of General Virology* 88:1594-1601.

**Ben Khalifa, M., Simon, V., Marrakchi, M., Fakhfakh, H. and B. Moury B. (2009).** Contribution of host plant resistance and geographic distance to the structure of potato virus Y (PVY) populations in pepper in northern Tunisia. *Plant Pathology* 58:763-772.

**Ben Khalifa, M., Simon, V., Fakhfakh, H. and Moury, B. (2012).** Tunisian potato virus Y isolates with unnecessary pathogenicity towards pepper: support for the matching allele model in eIF4E resistance–potyvirus interactions. *Plant Pathology* 61:441-447.

**Boiteux, L.S., Cupertino, F.P., Silva, C., Dusi A.N., Monte-Neshich, D.C., van der Vlugt, R.A.A. and Fonseca, M.E.N. (1996).** Resistance to potato virus Y (pathotype 1-2) in *Capsicum annuum* and *Capsicum chinense* is controlled by two independent major genes. *Euphytica* 87:53-58.

**Budnik, K., Laing, M.D. and Graca, J.V.d. (1996).** An epidemiological study of viruses of pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Plant Protection* 2:9-14.

**Caranta, C., Palloix, A., Lefebvre, V., and Daubeze, A.M. (1997).** QTLs for a component of partial resistance to cucumber mosaic virus in pepper: Restriction of virus installation in host-cells. *Applied Genetics* 94:431-438.

**De Bokx, J.A. and Huttinga, H. (1981).** Potato virus Y. CMI/AAB Descriptions of Plant Viruses. No. 242.

**Dubcovsky, J. (2004).** Marker-assisted selection in public breeding programs: The wheat experience. *Crop Science* 44:1895-1898.

**Frey, J.E., Frey, B., Sauer, C. and Kellerhals, M. (2004).** Efficient low-cost DNA extraction and multiplex fluorescent PCR method for marker-assisted selection in breeding. *Plant Breeding* 123:554-557.

**Gebre-Selassie, K., Marchoux, G., Delecolle, B. and Pochard, E. (1985).** Variability of natural strains of Potato Virus Y infecting peppers in South-Eastern France. *Agronomie* 5: 621-630.

**Green, S.K. and Kim, J.S. (1991).** Characteristics and control of viruses infecting peppers: A literature review. Asian Vegetable Research and Development Center (AVRDC) Technical Bulletin 18.

**Greenleaf, W.H. (1986).** In: Mark J. Bassett (ed.), Breeding vegetable crops. AVI, Westport, CT. *Pepper breeding* 67-134.

**Grube, R.C., Blauth, J.R., Arnedoandres, M.S., Caranta, C and Jahn, M.K. (2000).** Identification and comparative mapping of a dominant potyvirus resistance gene cluster in *Capsicum*. *Theoretical Applied Genetics* 101:852-859.

**Ibaba, J.D. and Gubba, A. (2011).** Diversity of potato virus Y isolates infecting solanaceous vegetables in the province of KwaZulu-Natal in the Republic of South Africa. *Crop Protection* 30:1404-1408.

**Kang, B. C., Yeam, I., Frantz, J.D., Murphy, J.F and Jahn, M.M. (2005).** The *pvr1* locus in *Capsicum* encodes a translation initiation factor eIF4E that interacts with Tobacco etch virus VPg. *The Plant Journal* 42:392-405.

**Kerlan, C. (2006).** Potato Virus Y. AAB Descriptions of Plants Viruses No. 414.

**Kyle, M.M. and Palloix A. (1997).** Proposed revision of nomenclature for potyvirus resistance genes in *Capsicum*. *Euphytica* 97:183 - 188.

**Lecoq, H., Moury, B., Desbiez, C., Palloix, A. and Pitrat, M. (2004).** Durable virus resistance in plants through conventional approaches: a challenge. *Virus Research* 100:31-39

**Luis Arteaga, M. and Gil Ortega, R. (1986).** Biological characterization of PVY as isolated from pepper in Spain. VI Eucarpia Meeting on Capsicum and Eggplant. Zaragoza, Spain 183-8.

**Luis Arteaga, M., Gil Ortega, R. and Pasko, P. (1993).** Presence of PVY1-2 pathotype in pepper crops in Spain. *Capsicum and Eggplant Newsletter* 12:67-8

**Pochard, E., Gebre-Selassie, K. and Marchoux, G. (1983).** Oligogenic resistance to potato virus Y pathotype 1-2 in the line 'Perennial'. *Capsicum Newsletter* 2:137-138.

**Robaglia, C. and Caranta, C. (2006).** Translation initiation factors: a weak link in plant RNA virus infection. *Trends in Plant Science* 11:1.

**Romero, A., Blanco-Urgoiti, B., Soto M.J., Fereres, A. and Ponz F. (2001).** Characterization of typical pepper-isolates of PVY reveals multiple pathotypes within a single genetic strain. *Virus Research* 79:71-80.

**Rubio, M., Caranta, C. and Palloix, A. (2008).** Functional markers for selection of potyvirus resistance alleles at the *pvr2-eIF4E* locus in pepper using tetra-primer ARMS-PCR. *Genome* 51:767-771.

**Ruffel, S., Dussault, M.H., Palloix, A., Moury, B., Bendahmane, A., Robaglia, C. and Caranta, C. (2002).** A natural recessive resistance gene against potato virus Y in pepper corresponds to the eukaryotic initiation factor 4E (eIF4E). *Plant Journal* 32:1067-1075.

**Ruffel, S., Caranta, C., Palloix, A., Lefebvre, V., Caboche, M., and Bendahmane, A. (2004).** Structural analysis of the eukaryotic initiation factor 4E gene controlling potyvirus resistance in pepper: exploitation of a BAC library. *Genetics* 338:209-216.

**Shukla, D.D., Ward, C.W. and Brunt, A.A. (1994).** The Potyviridae. Wallingford, UK: CAB International pp. 516.

**Yeam, I., Kang, B-C., Lindeman, W., Frantz, J. D., Faber, N., and Jahn, M.M. (2005).** Allele-specific CAPS markers based on point mutations in resistance alleles at the *pvr1* locus encoding *eIF4E* in *Capsicum*. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics* 112:178-186.

# Chapter 5

## Dissertation Overview

Peppers are grown and consumed throughout most parts of the world and their annual production for use as a spice or vegetable has significantly increased over the years. The nutritional value of the crop as a source of highly concentrated antioxidants (vitamin C, E and provitamin A) has gained popularity among many populations of the world (Bosland *et al.*, 2012). In addition, compounds such as capsaicin derived from pepper extracts are used in pharmacology and modern medical applications to alleviate pain and inflammation (Bosland *et al.*, 2012). Bell peppers are consumed raw or cooked; and adds flavor to a wide range of culinary dishes such as salads, soups, and fries. The importance of this crop in the 21<sup>st</sup> century is being recognized for use in a wide range of applications that are supplementary to the food, medical and health industries which has spurred voracious interest among the general public (Bosland *et al.*, 2012).

Economic losses incurred by global pepper industries as a result of infection by pathogenic agents such as PVY warrants the development of efficient strategies to protect these crops. Potato virus Y (PVY) is a serious disease of pepper in the province of KwaZulu-Natal (KZN) in Republic of South Africa (RSA) and other parts of the world (Budnik *et al.*, 1996; Ibaba and Gubba, 2011). The highly variable nature of this pathogen requires control strategies that are durable against the naturally existing pathotypes of PVY in a specific area. In a country like RSA, poverty is rife and subsistence farming is a common practice among rural communities. Since pepper is a high value crop, it affords rural communities the opportunity to earn a source of income. PVY outbreaks across the province have the greatest economic impact on resource poor farming communities. Many of these people suffer due to the lack knowledge and resources for plant disease management. Many practiced protocols to mitigate the incidence of PVY have not provided a sufficient measure of control. It is therefore important to have an in-depth study of PVY infecting pepper in KZN so as to effectively manage the disease it causes on the crop.



## 5.1 Major Findings

The findings presented in this study are based on the characterization and whole genome sequencing of a PVY isolate infecting pepper in KZN, screening of different pepper lines for resistance to PVY and the use of molecular breeding as a strategy to sustainably manage PVY on pepper.

In Chapter 2, the first complete genome sequence of a pepper-infecting isolate of PVY was reported from KZN RSA. The complete sequence alignment of the PVY JVW-186 isolate compared with 10 parental strains comprised 9700-bp with two recombinant breakpoints at position 343 and 9608-bp. JVW-186 is a recombinant PVY pathotype which causes severe mosaic and mottling symptoms in susceptible tomato and tobacco varieties. Phylogenetic analysis revealed that the first recombination event contained a fragment that clustered with PVY isolates in the C clade. The second recombination junction occurred in the region of the coat protein and clustered with PVY<sup>O</sup> parental isolates which explains the positive reaction with PVY<sup>O</sup>-specific antibodies. The large non-recombinant 7942 bp segment did not cluster with PVY isolates from any of the clades. The unique 7942 bp segment suggests the possibility of a novel strain of PVY that has evolved due to selection pressure.

According to sequence data analysis using RDP4 in combination with phylogenetic analysis regions of the genome sequence of this isolate may belong to a completely different strain group of PVY. The high level of nucleotide sequence similarity of individual non-recombinant and recombinant segments of the sequence alignment shared among the various PVY groups, together with the identification of typical potyvirus-like virions using transmission electron microscopy and a 30 kDa coat protein from the SDS-PAGE protein assay confirmed that JVW-186 is indeed an isolate of PVY and the possibility of a novel recombinant strain. In addition, two ORF's identified at positions 186 and 2915 of the sequence alignment is the site of polyprotein synthesis and the frameshift translation protein P3N-PIPO respectively. The identification of these ORF's in conjunction with ten functional proteins at various coding regions across the JVY-186 sequence alignment is typically associated with potyviruses.

Results reported in Chapter 3 on the evaluation of different commercially available pepper lines revealed two sources of resistance. All susceptible pepper lines carrying the *pvr2*<sup>+</sup> allele corresponded with the development of symptoms which confirmed that the *pvr2*<sup>+</sup> allele is dominant for susceptibility to PVY. The resistant lines Double Up and Cecelia were genotyped as homozygous lines carrying the respective *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> recessive alleles and remained symptomless throughout the evaluation. The strain of PVY was unable to overcome the resistance genes *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> identified in Double Up and Cecelia respectively which indicates that the strain of PVY infecting pepper in KZN belongs to PVY- pathotype 0. The homozygous sources of resistance identified in pepper lines Cecelia and Double-Up during this study can be used in breeding programs intended to control PVY infecting pepper in KZN.

Chapter 4 demonstrates that tetra-primer ARMS-PCR can be used to successfully screen pepper genotypes for alleles that confer PVY resistance thereby contributing to the improvement of pepper production in KZN and other parts of the world. Failure to detect the presence of PVY virions in previously inoculated host tissue confirmed that the *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> recessive alleles in F<sub>2</sub> pepper crops individually mediate resistance to the pathotype of PVY infecting peppers in KZN. The small number of naturally existing PVY isolates able to overcome the resistance provided by the *pvr2*<sup>2</sup> allele coupled with an unusually low frequency of naturally occurring *pvr2*<sup>1</sup> resistance-breaking isolates, provide a stable resistance to PVY infection in KZN. In-order to effectively manage the pepper cultivars for durable PVY resistance, heterozygous pepper plants carrying *pvr2*<sup>1</sup>/*pvr2*<sup>2</sup> were not developed. The risk of accumulating resistances is associated with selection pressure exerted by one allele that can accelerate the acquisition of virulence toward the other.

## 5.2 Way Forward

The pathogenicity and host range of this PVY isolate should be tested on various potato cultivars and other important solanaceous crops such as eggplant/brinjal (*Solanum melongena*). This information may add substance to the evolutionary history of the isolate in terms of recombination. The fact that a large non recombinant region of

the of the sequence alignment of JVV-186 did not cluster within the clades of the three known PVY groups merits further analysis of the corresponding amino acid residues to confirm the likelihood of an ancestral PVY lineage.

A wider range of pepper genotypes can be assayed at the *pvr2-eIF4E* locus to identify alleles that confer resistance to all pathotypes of PVY. Charron *et al* (2008) described a total of ten recessive allelic variants at the *pvr2* locus which includes the *pvr2*<sup>+</sup> (susceptible allele), *pvr2*<sup>1</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>2</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>3</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>4</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>5</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>6</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>7</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>8</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>9</sup> that mediate pathotype specific resistance against PVY. Their study showed that the *pvr2*<sup>5</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>6</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>7</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>8</sup>, *pvr2*<sup>9</sup> provide a stable form of resistance to all pathotypes of PVY infecting pepper. Analysis of the interaction between the *eIF4E* locus resistance proteins and VPg ligand will provide insight into their co-evolution in terms of selection pressure. A profile of the non-synonymous amino acid substitutions in the *eIF4E* and VPg will contribute to the development of durable resistance against PVY.

A survey/field trial to determine actual percentage yield losses of pepper infected at different stages of growth with PVY in KZN is also required.

## References

**Bosland, P.W., Votava, E.J., and Votava, E.M. (2012).** Peppers: vegetable and spice capsicums. Cabi Volume 22.

**Budnik, K., Laing, M.D. and Graca, J.V.d. (1996).** An epidemiological study of viruses of pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) in KwaZulu-Natal, South Africa. *African Plant Protection* 2:9-14.

**Charron, C., Nocolai, M., Gallois, J.L., Robaglia, C., Moury, B., Palloix, A. and Carranta, C. (2008).** Natural variation and functional analysis provide evidence for coevolution between plant *eIF4E* and potyviral Vpg. *Plant Journal* 54:56-68.

**Ibaba, J.D. and Gubba, A. (2011).** Diversity of potato virus Y isolates infecting solanaceous vegetables in the province of KwaZulu-Natal in the Republic of South Africa. *Crop Protection* 30:1404-1408.

## Appendix A

### SDS-PAGE stock solutions

#### **Solution A: Monomer Solution [30% (m/v) acrylamide, 2.7% (m/v) Bis-acrylamide]**

Acrylamide (14.0g)

Bis-acrylamide (0.4g)

Dissolved and made up to 50ml with distilled water

Stored in an amber coloured bottle at 4°C.

Filtered through Whatman No. 1 filter paper before use

#### **Solution B: 4x Running Gel Buffer [1.5M Tris-HCl, pH 8.8]**

Tris (9.070g)

Dissolved in 40ml distilled water

Adjust to pH 8.8 with HCl

Made up to 50ml

Filtered through Whatman No. 1 filter paper before use

#### **Solution C: 4x Stacking Gel Buffer [500mM Tris-HCl, pH 6.8]**

Tris (3g)

Dissolved in 20ml distilled water

Adjust to pH 6.8

Made up to 25ml

Filtered through Whatman No. 1 filter paper before use

#### **Solution D: 10% (m/v) SDS**

SDS (2.5g)

Dissolved in 25ml distilled water with gentle heating

#### **Solution E: Initiator [10% (m/v) ammonium persulfate]**

Ammonium persulfate (0.1g)

Made up to 1 ml just before use

**Solution F: Tank Buffer [250mM Tris-HCl, 192mM glycine, 0.1% (m/v) SDS, pH 8.3]**

Tris (6g)

Glycine (14.4g)

Made up to 1 liter with distilled water

2.5ml of solution D was added to 250ml prior to use

**Solution G: Reducing Treatment Buffer [125mM Tris-HCl, 4% (m/v) SDS, 20% (v/v) glycerol, 10% (v/v) 2-mercaptoethanol, pH 6.8]**

Solution C (0.25ml)

Solution D (0.4ml)

Glycerol (0.2ml)

2-mercaptoethanol (0.1ml)

Made up to 1ml in distilled water

## Appendix B

### Nucleotide composition of JWV-186 sequence alignment

1 AAATTA AAC AACTCAATAC AACATAAGAG AAACAACGCA AAAACACTC  
CAAACGCTTA

61 TTTGCAATCA AGCAACTTAC TAAGTTTCAG CTTTAATCTT TTTCTTGCAA  
TTTTCTGTAA

121 CGATATTAAG AATTACTCTA GTTTAACAAG CCATTTTCATC TCTTTTAACT  
ATTAGCATAT

181 TCTCTATGGC AACTTACATG TCAACAGTTT GTTTTGGTTC AATTGAATGT  
AAGCTACCAT

241 ACTCACCCGC CTCTTGCGGA TATGTCACTA AGACAAGAGA GGTGCCGACT  
CCTGTGCGACC

301 CTTTTGCGAA CCTGGAGGCA AAGCTTCAA CACGACTAGC CAGGCAAAAA  
TATGCAACTG

361 TTCGTGTATT GAAGAACGGT ACTCGTGTAT ACCGATACAA GACTGATGCG  
CAGATAGTGC

421 GTATTCAGAA GAAATTGGAA AGGAAAGAGA GAGATGAGTA TCACTTTTCAG  
ATGGCTGCTC

481 CAAGTATTGT GTCAAAGATT ACCATTGCTG GTGGAGATCC CCCATCAAAG  
TCTGAACCAC

541 AAACGCCGAA AGGAGTTATT CACACA ACTC CAAGGGTGCG TAAAGTTAAG  
ACACACTCCA

601 TACCAAAGCT GACGGAAAGT CAAATGAATC ACCTCATCAA GCAGGTGAAG  
CGAATAATGT

**661** CGGCTAAGAA AGGGTCTGTC CACCTAATTA ATAAGAAAAG TACGCACGTT  
CAATATAAGG

**721** AAATACTTGG AACAACTCGC GCAACTGTTC GTACTGCACA TATGGTGGGC  
TTGCGACGAA

**781** GAGTGGACTT CCGATGTGAT ATGTGGACGA TCAAGTGTTT GAAATGTCTC  
GCTCGAACAG

**841** ATAAATGGTC GAATCAAGTT CGCACCTTCA ACATACGAAA GGGCGATAGT  
GGTGTCATCT

**901** TGAATGCTGA CAGCCTCAAA GGTCACCTTG GGAGAAGTTC GGAAGGTTTG  
TTTATAGTGC

**961** GTGGATCACA TGAAGGTAAT TTATATGACG CACGTTCCAA GGTTACTCAA  
GGTGTATTGA

**1021** ACTCGATGAT TCAGTTCTCG AATGCTGAGA ATTTTTGGGA TGGTCTGGAC  
GGCAACTGGG

**1081** CACAGATGAG ATACCCTTCA GATCACACAT GTGTAGCTGG TATACCAGTC  
GAGGACTGCG

**1141** GTAGAATCGC TGCATTGATG ACACACAGTG TTTTGCCGTG CTACAAGATG  
ACCTGCCCCA

**1201** CCTGCGCTCA ACAATATGCT AACTTGCCAA CCAGCGACTT ACTCAAGCTG  
TTGCATAAAC

**1261** ATGCAAGGGA TGGCTTGAGT CGATTGGAAT CGGATAAAGA TCGATTCATG  
CATGTGAATA

**1321** AGTTCTTGGC AACGTTGGAG CATTAACTG AACCAGTTGA TCTAAGTCTT  
GAGCTTTTCA

**1381** ATGAGATATT TAAATCCATA GGAGAGAAGC AGCAGGCACC ATTCAAGAAT  
TTAAATGTTT

**1441** TAAATAATTT CTTTTTGAAA GGAAAAGAAA ACACAGCTCA TGAATGGCAG  
GCAGCTCAAT

**1501** TGAGTCTGCT TGAATTAGCG AGATTCCAGA AGAACAGAAC TGATAACATC  
AAGAAAGGCG

**1561** ATATTTCTTT CTTCAGAAAT AAATTATCTG CCAAAGCGAA TTGGAATCTA  
TATTTGTCGT

**1621** GCGACAATCA GCTGGATAAA AATGCGAACT TCCTGTGGGG ACAAAGGGAA  
TATCATGCTA

**1681** AGCGGTTTTT CTCAAACCTC TTTGAGGAAA TTGATCCAAC AAAGGGATAC  
TCAGCATATG

**1741** AAATCCGCAA GCATCCGAAC GGAACGAGAA AGCTCTCAAT TGGTAACTTG  
ATTGTCCCAC

**1801** TTGATTTGGC TGAATTTAGG CAGAAGATGA AAGGTGATTA TAGGAAACAA  
CCAGGTGTCA

**1861** GCAAGAAGTG CACGAGCTCA AAGGATGGTA ATTATGTGTA TCCCTGCTGT  
TGCACAACAC

**1921** TTGATGATGG TACAGCCATC GAGTCGACAT TCTATCCGCC AACCAAAAAG  
CACCTTGTGA

**1981** TAGGCAATAG TGGTGATCAA AAGTTTGTTG ATTTACCAA AGGAAATTCCG  
GATATGCTGT

**2041** ACATTGCCAA GCAGGGTTAC TGTTATATCA ACGTGTTTCT TGCGATGTTG  
ATTAACATTA



**2101** GTGAGGAGGA TGCAAAGGAC TTCACAAAGA GAGTTCGCGA CATGTGTGTG  
CCAAAGCTTG

**2161** GAACCTGGCC AACGATGATG GATCTGGCAA CTAATTGCGC TCAATTGAAA  
ATATTCTATC

**2221** CAGACGTGCA TGACGCAGAA TTGCCAGAA TATTGGTTGA TCATGACACT  
CAAACGTGTC

**2281** ATGTAGTCGA CTCATTTGGT TCGCAAACAA CCGGATACCA TATTCTAAAA  
GCATCCAGTG

**2341** TGTCTCAACT AATTCTGTTT GCAAATGATG AGCTAGAATC TGATATCAAG  
CATTACAGAG

**2401** TTGGTGGTGT TCCGAATGCA TGTCCTGAAC TTGGATCTAC AATATCACCT  
TTTAGAGAAG

**2461** GAGGATGCAT AATGTCTGAG TCGGCAGCAC TTAAACTGCT TCTAAAAGGG  
ATTTTCAGAC

**2521** CCAAGGTGAT GAGAAAGTTG CTGTTGGACG AGCCTTACTT GTTGATATTG  
TCAATATTAT

**2581** CCCCTGGCAT ACTGATGGCT ATGTATAATA ATGGGATTTT TGAGCTTGCG  
GTTAGGCCGT

**2641** GGATCAATGA GAAACAATCA ATAGCCTTGA TAGCATCACT ACTATCAGCC  
TTGGCTCTAC

**2701** GAGTGTCAGC AGCAGAGACA CTCGTCGCAC AGAGGATTAT AATCGATGCT  
GCAGCCACAG

**2761** ATCTTCTTGA TGCAACATGT GACGGGTTCA ATCTATATCT AACGTACCCC  
ACTGCACTAA

**2821** TGGTGTTGCA GGTTGTTAAG AATAGAAATG ATTGTGATGA TACCCTATTC  
AAGGCGGGTT

**2881** TTCCAAGTTA CAACATGAGC GTTGTGCAAA TTATGGAAAA AAATTATCTA  
AATCTCTTGG

**2941** ACGATGCTTG GAAAGATTTA ACTTGGCGGG AAAAATTGTC CGCAACATGG  
CATTCATACA

**3001** GAGCAAAACG CTATATCACT CGGTATACCA AACCCACAGG AAAAGCAGAT  
TTGAAAGGGT

**3061** TATACAACAT ATCACCACAA GCATTCTTGG GTCGAGGCGT TCAGAAGGCC  
AAAGGCACTG

**3121** CTTCAGGCTT GAGCGAGCAG TTTAATAATT ATTTGAATAC TAAGTGTGTA  
AATATTTTCAT

**3181** CCTATTTTCAT TCGTAGAATT TTTAGGCGCT TGCCGACTTT TGTTAACTTT  
GTAAATTCAT

**3241** TATTAGTTAT TAGTATGTTA ACTAGTGTAG TAGCAATGTG TCAGTCGATA  
ATCTTGGATC

**3301** AGAGGAGGTA TAAGAAGCAG ATTGAGTTGA TGCAGATTGA GAAGAATGAG  
ATTGTCTGTA

**3361** TGGAECTATA TGCAAGTTTG CAGCGCAAGC TTGAGCGTGA TTTCACATGG  
GATGAGTATA

**3421** TAGAATACTT GAAGTCAGTG AACCCCTCAGA TAGTTCAATT TGCACAAGCA  
CAAATGGAGG

**3481** AATACGATGT GCGACATCAG CGTTCCACAC CAGGTGTGAA AAATTTGGAA  
CAAGTGGTAG

**3541** CATTATGGC TTTGGTGATC ATGGTGTTTG ATGCCGAAAG GAGTGATTGT  
GTTTTTAAAA

**3601** CTCTCAACAA ATTCAAGGGT GTTCTTTCCT CACTCGATCA CGAAGTAAGA  
CATCAGTCCT

**3661** TAGATGATGT GATCAAGAAC TTTGATGAGA GAAATGAGGT TATAGATTTC  
GAGTTAAGTG

**3721** AGGACACAAT TCGAACGTCA TCAGTGCTCG ATGTTAAGTT TAGTGATTGG  
TGGGACCGGC

**3781** AAATTCAGAT GGGACACACA CTTCCACATT ACAGAACTGA GGGGCATTTC  
ATGGAATTTA

**3841** CAAGAGCAAC AGCTGTCCAA GTGGCTAATG ATATTGCCCA TAGTGAACAT  
CTAGACTTTC

**3901** TGGTGAGGGG AGCAGTAGGA TCTGGTAAGT CTA CTGGGTT ACCTGTTCAT  
CTTAGTGTGG

**3961** CGGGATCTGT GCTTTTGATT GAACCAACGC GACCATTAGC AGAGAATGTT  
TTCAAACAGC

**4021** TATCTAGTGA ACCATTCTTT AAGAAACCAA CGCTTCGCAT GCGCGGAAAT  
AGTATTTTTG

**4081** GTCATCCCC AATTTCTGTT ATGACTAGCG GATTCGCATT GCATTATTTT  
GCTAATAATC

**4141** GCTCCCAGCT AACTCAGTTT AACTTCATAA TATTCGATGA GTGCCATGTT  
CTAGACCCTT

**4201** CCGCAATGGC TTTTCGTAGC TTATTGAGTG TTTATCACCA AGCATGCAAG  
GTGCTTAAAG

**4261** TGTCAGCCAC TCCAGTGGGA AGGGAAGTCG AATTCACGAC ACAGCAGCCA  
GTCAAGTTAA

**4321** TAGTGGAGGA TTCACTGTCT TTTCAATCCT TTGTTGATGC ACAAGGTTCT  
AAAACATAATG

**4381** CTGATGTTGT TCAGTATGGT TCAAACATAC TTGTGTACGT GTCGAGCTAT  
AATGAAGTTG

**4441** ATGCCTTGGC GAAACTCCTA ACAGACAAAA ATATGATGGT TACAAAGGTT  
GATGGCAGAA

**4501** CAATGAAGCA TGGTTGTCTA GAAATAGTCA CAAAAGGAAC CAGTGCAAAA  
CCACACTTTG

**4561** TTGTAGCAAC CAACATAATC GAGAATGGAG TAACTCTGGA CATAGATGTG  
GTTGTGGATT

**4621** TTGGGCTCAA GGTGTCACCA TTTCTAGACA TCGATAATAG GAGCATTGCT  
TACAACAAGG

**4681** TTAGTATTAG CTACGGTGAA AGGATTCAGA GGTTGGGTCG TGTTGGACGC  
TTCAAGAAAG

**4741** GAGTGGCATT ACGCATTGGA CACACTGAGA AGGGAATCAT TGAAATTCCA  
AGTATGATTG

**4801** CCAGTGAAGC TGCCCTTGCT TGCTTTGCAT ACAACTTGCC AGTAATGACA  
GGAGGAGTTT

**4861** CAACTAGTCT AATCGGTAAT TGTACTGTGC GTCAGGTTAA AACAAATGCAA  
CAATTTGAAT

**4921** TGAGTCCCTT CTTTACTCAG AATTTTGTG CTCATGATGG ATCAATGCAC  
CCTGTCATAC

**4981** ATGACATTCT AAAGAAGTAT AAACTTCGAG ATTGCATGAC ACCTCTGTGT  
GACCAGTCTG

**5041** TACCATATAG AGCCTCAAGT ACTTGGCTGT CAGTGAGTGA ATATGAGAAA  
CTTGGGGTGG

**5101** TCCTAGATAT TCCAAGTCAC TTAAAGTTG CATTTCATGT TAAGGATATT  
CCTCCCAAAC

**5161** TCCACGAAAT GCTATGGGAA ACGGTTGTTA AGTACAAAGA TGTCTGTTTG  
TTTCCAAGCA

**5221** TTCGCGCATC TTCCATCAGC AAAATTGCAT ACACATTGCG CACAGATCTT  
TTTGCTATTC

**5281** CAAGAACTTT AATATTAGTG GAGAGATTAC TCGAAGAAGA GCGAGTGAAG  
CAGAGCCAAT

**5341** TCAGAAGTCT TATTGATGAA GGATGTTCAA GCATGTTCTC AATTGTAAAC  
TTGACTAACA

**5401** CTCTTAGAGC TAGATATGCA AAAGACTACA CTGCAGAGAA CATAAAAAG  
CTTGAGAAAG

**5461** TGAGAAGTCA GTTAAAAGAA TTCTCAAAC TAGATGGCTC TGCATGTGAG  
GAGAATTTAC

**5521** TGAAGAGGTA CGAGTCTTTG CAGTTTGTCC ATCATCAGTC TACGACATCA  
CTCGCAAAGG

**5581** ATCTTAAGCT GAAGGGAGTT TGAAGAAGT CATTAGTGGC CAAAGACTTG  
CTCATAGCAG

**5641** GAGCCGTTGC AGTTGGTGGG GTAGGGCTCA TATATAGCTG GTTCACACAA  
TCGGTTGAAA

**5701** CCGTGTCCCA CCAAGGGAAA AATAAATCCA AAAGAATTCA AGCTTTGAAG  
TTTCGCCATG

**5761** CTCGCGACAA AAGGGCTGGT TTTGAAATTG ACAATAATGA TGATACAATT  
GAGGAATTCT

**5821** TTGGATCTGC ATACAGAAAG AAGGGAAAAG GTAAAGGCAC CACAGTTGGC  
ATGGGCAAGT

**5881** CAAGTAGGAG GTTTATCAAC ATGTATGGGT TTGATCCAAC AGAGTATTCT  
TTCATTCAAT

**5941** TCGTTGACCC ACTCACTGGA GCACAAATAG AAGAGAATGT TTATGCTGAC  
ATTGGAAACA

**6001** TTCAAGAAAG ACTTAGTGAA GTGCGAAAGA AAATGGTCTGA GGACGATGAA  
CTCGAAGTGC

**6061** AAGCCTTGGG AAACAATACG ACTATACATG CATACTTCAG AAAGGACTGG  
TCTGACAAAG

**6121** CTTTGAAGAT TGACCTAATG CCACACAATC CGCTTAAGAT TTGTGATAAA  
ACAATGGTA

**6181** TTGCCAAATT TCCTGAGAGA GAGTTTGAAT TGAGGCAGAC TGGGCCAGCT  
GTAGAAGTCT

**6241** ATGTGAAGGA TATACCGAAG CAGGATGTAG AGCATGAAGC TAAATCGCTC  
ATGAGGGGTT

**6301** TGAGAGATTT TAACCCAATT GCCCAAACGG TTTGTAGGTT GAAAGTATCT  
GCTGAACATG

**6361** GAACAACAGA AGTGTATGGT GTCGGGTTTG GGGCCTACAT AATAGCAAAT  
CACCATTTGT

**6421** TCAAGAGCTA CAATGGTTCA ATGGAGGTGC GATCTATGCA TGGCACGTTT  
AGGGTGAAAA

**6481** ACCTACACAG TTTGAATGTT TTGCCGATTA AGGGTAGGGA CATCATCCTC  
ATCAAAATGC

**6541** CAAAAGATTT TCCTGTTTTT CCACAGAAGT TACGTTTCCG AGCTCCAACA  
CAGAATGAAA

**6601** GGATTTGTTT AGTTGGAACA AATTTTCAAG AGAAGTACGC ATCTTCAATC  
GTCACAGAAA

**6661** CTAGCACTAC TTACAATGTA CCAGGTAGCA CTTTTTGGAA GCATTGGATT  
GAAACAGATG

**6721** ATGGACATTG TGGACTACCG GTAGTGAGCA CCGTTGATGG ATGTTTGGTT  
GGAATACATA

**6781** GTTTGCCAAA TAATGCGCAA TCCACGAACT ATTATTCAGC CTTCGATGAA  
GATTTTGAGA

**6841** GCAAGTATCT CAGAATAAT GAACATAATG AATGGATTAA ATCTTGGGTT  
TATAATCCAG

**6901** ATACAGTGTT GTGGGGCCCG CTCAAACTAA AAGAAAGCAC TCCTAAAGGT  
TTGTTCAAAA

**6961** CAACCAAGCT TGTGCAGGAT CTAATTGATC ATGAAGGAGT AGTGGAACAG  
GCCAAGCACT

**7021** CTGCGTGGAT GTATGAAGCC CTGACAGGAA ACTTGCAAGC CGTGGCGACA  
ATGAAGAGTC

**7081** AGCTAGTGAC CAAGCATGTG GTTAAAGGAG AGTGTCGACA CTTTAAAGAG  
TTCCTAACTG

**7141** TGGATGCGGA AGCGGAAGCA TTTTTCAGGC CTTAATGGA TGCATATGGG  
AAGAGCTTGC

**7201** TGAATAGAGA TGCATATATA AAAGATATAA TGAAGTATTC AAAGCCCATA  
GATGTTGGAA

**7261** TTGTAGATTG TGATGCATTT GAAGAGGCTA TCAATAGAGT TATCATCTAT  
TTGCAAATGC

**7321** ATGGCTTTCA TAAGTGCGCA TACGTAACAG ATGAGCAAGA GATCTTCAAA  
GCACTCAACA

**7381** TGAAAGCTGC CGTTGGAGCT ATGTATGGCG GTAAAAAGAA AGACTACTTT  
GAGCACTTCA

**7441** CTGATGCAGA CAAGGAAGAA ATTGTTATGC AGAGCTGTTT GCGATTGTAC  
AAAGGCCAGC

**7501** TCGGCATTTG GAATGGATCA TTGAAAGCAG AACTTCGGTG TAAGGAGAAA  
ATACTTGCAA

**7561** ATAAAACAAG AACATTCACC GCTGCACCAC TAGACACTCT ACTGGGTGGT  
AAAGTATGTG

**7621** TTGACGACTT CAACAACCAA TTCTACTCGA AGAATATCGA ATGTTGTTGG  
ACAGTCGGGA

**7681** TGACTAAGTT CTATGGTGGC TGGGATAGAC TGCTCCGGCG TTTGCCTGAG  
AATTGGGTTT

**7741** ACTGCGATGC TGACGGCTCA CAATTTGATA GTTCATTGAC TCCATATCTG  
ATCAATGCTG

**7801** TCCTCATCAT TAGAAGCACG TATATGGAAG ATTGGGACGT GGGGTTACAA  
ATGTTACGTA



**7861** ATCTGTACAC GGAGATTGTT TACACCCCCA TATCAACTCC AGATGGAACA  
ATTGTCAAGA

**7921** AGTTTAGAGG GAATAACAGT GGTCAGCCTT CCACTGTAGT GGATAACTCT  
CTTATGGTTG

**7981** TTCTCGCCAT GCACTATGCT CTTATCAAGG AGTGCATCGA TTTTGAAAAG  
ATTGACAGCA

**8041** CGTGCGTGTT CTTTGTAAT GGCGATGACT TGTTAATTGC TGTAATCCA  
GAAAAAGAGA

**8101** GTATTCTTGG CAGATTGCAA CAACACTTCT CAGATCTTGG TTTGAATTAT  
GACTTCTCTT

**8161** CAAGAACAAG AAATAAGGAA GAGTTGTGGC TTATGTCCCA TAGAGGTCTG  
TTGATAGAAG

**8221** GCATGTACGT GCCGAACTT GAGGAAGAAA GAATTGTATC TATCCTACAA  
TGGGATAGGG

**8281** CAGATTTGGC TGAACATAGA CTCGAAGCCA TCTGCGCAGC CATGATAGAG  
TCCTGGGGCT

**8341** ATTCTGAGCT GACTCATCAA ATTAGGAGAT TTTACTCATG GTTGCTGCAA  
CAACAACCGT

**8401** TTGCATCAAT AGCGCAAGAA GGAAAAGCTC CCTACATAGC AAGCATGGCG  
TTGAGGAAAC

**8461** TGTACATGGA TAGGGCAGTG GATGATGAGG AGTTGAAAGC CTTCACTGCA  
ATGATGGTTG

**8521** CATTGGATGA TGAGTTTGAA TGTGATACGT ATGAAGTGCA TCATCAGGCG  
AATGATACAA

**8581** TTGATGCTGG AGGAAGTAGT AAGAAAGATG CAAAATCAGA ACAGAGTAGC  
ATCCAGCCAA

**8641** ATCCTAACAA GGGAAAAGAC AAGGATGTAA ATGTTGGTAC ATCAGGAACA  
CATACTGTAC

**8701** CAAGAATAAA GGCCATTACA TCCAAAATGA GATTGCCCAA AAGCAAGGGA  
ACAACCGCAC

**8761** TAAATTTAGA ACACTTGCTC GAATATGCTC CGCAGCAGAT AGATATCTCA  
AACACTCGAG

**8821** CAACGCAATC ACAGTTTGAC ACGTGGTATG AAGCAGTGCG GGTGGCATA  
GACATAGGGG

**8881** AACTGAGAT GCCAACTGTG ATGAATGGGC TTATGGTTTG GTGCATTGAA  
AATGGAACCT

**8941** CGCCAAACAT CAACGGAGTC TGGGTTATGA TGGATGGTGA TGAACAAGTC  
GAATATCCGT

**9001** TGAAACCAAT CGTTGAGAAT GCAAACCAA CCCTTAGGCA AATCATGGCA  
CATTCTCAG

**9061** ATGTTGCAGA AGCGTATATA GAAATGCGCA ACAAAAAGGA ACCATATATG  
CCACGATATG

**9121** GTTTAATTCG AAATCTGCGG GATGGAAGTT TAGCGCGCTA TGCCTTTGAC  
TTTTATGAAG

**9181** TTACATCACG AACACCAGTG AGGGCTAGGG AAGCGCACAT TCAGATGAAT  
GCCGCAGCAT

**9241** TGAAATCAGC CCAATCTCGA CTTTTCGGGT TGGATGGTGG CATCAGTACA  
CAAGAGGAGA

**9301** ACACAGAGAG GCACACCACC GAGGATGTCT CTCCAAGTAT GCATACTCTA  
CTTGGAGTCA

**9361** AGAACATGTG ATTGTAGTGT CTCTCCGGAC GATATATAAG TATTTACATA  
TGCAGTAAGT

**9421** ATTTTGGCTT TTCCTGTACT ACTTTTATCA TAATTAATAA TCAGTTTGAA  
TATTACTAAT

**9481** AGATAGAGGT GGCAGGGTGA TTTCGTCATT GTGGTGACTC TATCTGTTGA  
TTTCGCATTA

**9541** TTAAGTTTTA GATAAAAGTG CCGGGTTGTC GTTGTTGTGG ATGATTCATC  
GATTAGGTGA

**9601** TGTTGCGATT CTGTCGTAGC AGTGACTATG TCTGGATCTA TCTGCTTGGG  
TGGTGTTGTG

**9661** ATTCGTCAT AACAGTGACT GCAAACCTTCA ATCAGGAGAC

## Appendix C

**Genotyping 300 F<sub>1</sub> progeny using ARMS-PCR to identify heterozygous recessive alleles at the *pvr2* locus in pepper.**

	Primer						Genotype	
	T200A		G325A		T236G			
	bp	258	199	288	198	176		132
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2	
<b>F1 hybrid</b>								
1	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
2	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
3	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
4	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
5	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
6	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
7	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
8	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
9	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
10	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
11	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
12	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
13	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	

bp	Primer						Genotype
	T200A		G325A		T236G		
	258	199	288	198	176	132	
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2	
F1 hybrid							Genotype
14	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
15	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
16	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
17	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
18	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
19	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
20	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
21	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
22	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
23	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
24	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
25	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
26	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
27	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
28	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
29	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
30	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
31	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>

	Primer						Genotype
	T200A		G325A		T236G		
	bp	258	199	288	198	176	
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2
F1 hybrid							
32	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
33	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
34	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
35	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
36	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
37	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
38	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
39	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
40	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
41	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
42	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
43	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
44	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
45	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
46	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
47	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
48	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
49	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>

	Primer						Genotype	
	T200A		G325A		T236G			
	bp	258	199	288	198	176		132
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2	
F1 hybrid								
50	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
51	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
52	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
53	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
54	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
55	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
56	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
57	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
58	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
59	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
60	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
61	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
62	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
63	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
64	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
65	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
66	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
67	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	

	Primer						Genotype	
	T200A		G325A		T236G			
	bp	258	199	288	198	176		132
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2	
F1 hybrid								
68	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
69	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
70	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
71	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
72	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
73	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
74	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
75	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
76	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
77	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
78	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
79	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
80	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
81	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
82	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
83	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
84	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
85	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	



bp	Primer						Genotype
	T200A		G325A		T236G		
	258	199	288	198	176	132	
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2	
F1 hybrid							
86	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
87	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
88	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
89	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
90	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
91	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
92	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
93	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
94	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
95	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
96	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
97	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
98	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
99	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
100	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
101	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
102	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
103	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>

bp	Primer						Genotype
	T200A		G325A		T236G		
	258	199	288	198	176	132	
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2	
F1 hybrid							
104	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
105	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
106	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
107	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
108	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
109	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
110	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
111	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
112	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
113	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
114	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
115	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
116	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
117	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
118	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
119	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
120	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
121	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>

bp	Primer						Genotype
	T200A		G325A		T236G		
	258	199	288	198	176	132	
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2	
F1 hybrid							
122	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
123	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
124	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
125	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
126	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
127	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
128	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
129	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
130	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
131	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
132	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
133	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
134	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
135	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
136	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
137	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
138	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
139	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>

	Primer						Genotype	
	T200A		G325A		T236G			
	bp	258	199	288	198	176		132
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2	
F1 hybrid								
140	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
141	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
142	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
143	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
144	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
145	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
146	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
147	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
148	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
149	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
150	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
151	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
152	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
153	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
154	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	
155	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
156	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>	
157	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>	

bp	Primer						Genotype
	T200A		G325A		T236G		
	258	199	288	198	176	132	
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2	
F1 hybrid							
158	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
159	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
160	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
161	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
162	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
163	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
164	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
165	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
166	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
167	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
168	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
169	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
170	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
171	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
172	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
173	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
174	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
175	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>

bp	Primer						Genotype
	T200A		G325A		T236G		
	258	199	288	198	176	132	
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2	
F1 hybrid							
176	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
177	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
178	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
179	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
180	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
181	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
182	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
183	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
184	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
185	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
186	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
187	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
188	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
189	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
190	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
191	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
192	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
193	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>

bp	Primer						Genotype
	T200A		G325A		T236G		
	258	199	288	198	176	132	
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2	
F1 hybrid							
194	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
195	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
196	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
197	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
198	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
199	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
200	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
201	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
202	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
203	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
204	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
205	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
206	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
207	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
208	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
209	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
210	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
211	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>

	Primer						Genotype
	T200A		G325A		T236G		
	bp	258	199	288	198	176	
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2
F1 hybrid							
212	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
213	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
215	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
216	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
217	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
218	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
219	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
220	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
221	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
222	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
223	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
224	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
225	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
226	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
227	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
228	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
229	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
230	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>



	Primer						Genotype
	T200A		G325A		T236G		
	bp	258	199	288	198	176	
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2
F1 hybrid							
231	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
232	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
233	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
234	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
235	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
236	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
237	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
238	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
239	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
240	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
241	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
242	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
243	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
244	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
245	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
246	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
247	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
248	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>

	Primer						Genotype
	T200A		G325A		T236G		
	bp	258	199	288	198	176	
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2
F1 hybrid							
249	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
250	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
251	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
252	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
253	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
254	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
255	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
256	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
257	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
258	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
259	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
260	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
261	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
262	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
263	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
264	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
265	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
266	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>

	Primer						Genotype
	T200A		G325A		T236G		
	bp	258	199	288	198	176	
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+	1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2
F1 hybrid							
267	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
268	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
269	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
270	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
271	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
272	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
273	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
274	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
275	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
276	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
277	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
278	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
279	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
280	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
281	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
282	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
283	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
284	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>

	Primer						Genotype
	T200A		G325A		T236G		
	bp	258	199	288	198	176	
<i>pvr2</i> allele	1, 2, 3	+	+	+, 1, 3	2	+, 3	1, 2
F1 hybrid							
285	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
286	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
287	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
288	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
289	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
290	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
291	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
292	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
293	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
294	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
295	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
296	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
297	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
298	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>
299	+	-	+	+	-	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>2</sup>
300	+	+	+	-	+	+	<i>pvr2</i> <sup>+</sup> / <i>pvr2</i> <sup>1</sup>

## Conferences to date

- Moodley, V., Naidoo, R. and Gubba, A. (2013). Development of homozygous pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) lines carrying potato virus Y (PVY) resistance genes (*pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup>) using marker-assisted selection (MAS). 10<sup>th</sup> International Congress of Plant Pathology, Beijing China. 25 – 30 August.

## Publications to date

- Moodley, V., Naidoo, R. and Gubba, A. (2013). Development of homozygous pepper (*Capsicum annuum* L.) lines carrying potato virus Y (PVY) resistance genes (*pvr2*<sup>1</sup> and *pvr2*<sup>2</sup>) using marker-assisted selection (MAS). *Acta Phytopathologica Sinica* 43:102.